

# **NORTH MARSHALL WATERLINE CARTER BRIEN PUMPING STATION**

---

**OWNER: NORTH MARSHALL WATER DISTRICT**

**SUPERINTENDENT: ROGER COLBURN**

**ENGINEER: PAUL CLOUD ENGINEERING**

**MARCH 28, 2021**

**CARTER BRIEN PUMPING STATION  
NORTH MARSHALL WATER DISTRICT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Advertisement for Bids (EJCDC C-111)
Instruction to Bidders (EJCDC C-200)
Qualifications Statement (EJCDC C-451)
Bid Form (EJCDC C-410)
Bid Bond (EJCDC C-430)
Notice of Award (EJCDC C-510)
Agreement Between Owner and Contractor - Stipulated Price (EJCDC C-520)
Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (EJCDC C-700)
Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC C-800)
Performance Bond (EJCDC C-610)
Payment Bond (EJCDC C-615)
Application for Payment (EJCDC C-620)
Change Order (EJCDC C-941)
Notice to Proceed (EJCDC C-550)
Certificate of Substantial Completion (EJCDC C-625)
Technical Specifications – Well #2
Technical Specifications – Well #2 Waterlines with Attachment A
Appendix “A” – Kentucky Bulletin 1780-1 (2020)
Appendix “B” – Kentucky Bulletin 1780-2 (2020)
Appendix “C” – 1780-2 Attachment 10 A/S Materials Tracking

**ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**  
**NORTH MARSHALL WATER DISTRICT**  
**BENTON, KENTUCKY**  
**NORTH MARSHALL WATERLINE UPGRADES - AI #2955**

**General Notice**

North Marshall Water District (Owner) is requesting Bids for the construction of the following Project:

**NORTH MARSHALL CARTER BRIEN PUMPING STATION**  
**AI #2955**

Bids for the construction of the Project will be received at the office of the North Marshall Water District located at 96 Carroll Road, Benton, KY 42025, until Thursday, April 22, 2021 at 10:00 AM CST local time. At that time, the Bids received will be publicly opened and read.

The Project includes the following Work:

Drill a new Water Well #2, install a submersible pump, and connect it to the existing raw water piping as shown on the project plans at the Carter Brien Pumping Station.

Bids are requested for the following Contract: **North Marshall Water Carter Brien Pumping Station - Project AI #2955-02**

Owner anticipates that the Project's total bid price will be approximately \$150,000. The Project has an expected duration of 180 days.

**Obtaining the Bidding Documents**

Information and Bidding Documents for the Project can be found at the following designated website:

**PadBlue.com**

Email: [Web@padblue.com](mailto:Web@padblue.com)

Phone: (270) 444-6171

Bidding Documents may be downloaded from the designated website. Prospective Bidders are urged to register with the designated website as a plan holder, even if Bidding Documents are obtained from a plan room or source other than the designated website in either electronic or paper format. The designated website will be updated periodically with addenda, lists of registered plan holders, reports, and other information relevant to submitting a Bid for the Project. All official notifications, addenda, and other Bidding Documents will be offered only through the designated website. Neither Owner nor Engineer will be responsible for Bidding Documents, including addenda, if any, obtained from sources other than the designated website.

**Pre-bid Conference**

A mandatory pre-bid conference for the Project will be held on Thursday, April 8, 2021 at 10:00 AM CST at North Marshall Water District located at 96 Carroll Road, Benton, KY 42025. Bids will not be accepted from Bidders that do not attend the mandatory pre-bid conference.

**Instructions to Bidders.**

For all further requirements regarding bid submittal, qualifications, procedures, and contract award, refer to the Instructions to Bidders that are included in the Bidding Documents.

**This Advertisement is issued by:**

Owner: **North Marshall Water District**

By: **Roger Colburn**

Title: **Superintendent**

Date: **March 28, 2021**

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1— Defined Terms.....	1
Article 2— Bidding Documents.....	1
Article 3— Qualifications of Bidders.....	1
Article 4— Pre-Bid Conference.....	2
Article 5— Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner’s Safety Program; Other Work at the Site.....	2
Article 6— Bidder’s Representations and Certifications.....	4
Article 7— Interpretations and Addenda.....	4
Article 8— Bid Security.....	5
Article 9— Contract Times.....	5
Article 10— Substitute and “Or Equal” Items.....	5
Article 11— Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others.....	6
Article 12— Preparation of Bid.....	6
Article 13— Basis of Bid.....	8
Article 14— Submittal of Bid.....	8
Article 15— Modification and Withdrawal of Bid.....	8
Article 16— Opening of Bids.....	9
Article 17— Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance.....	9
Article 18— Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract.....	9
Article 19— Bonds and Insurance.....	10
Article 20— Signing of Agreement.....	10
Article 21— Sales and Use Taxes.....	11

## **ARTICLE 1—DEFINED TERMS**

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
- A. *Issuing Office*—The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued, and which registers plan holders.

## **ARTICLE 2—BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

- 2.01 Bidder shall obtain a complete set of Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents (together, the Bidding Documents). See the Agreement for a list of the Contract Documents. It is Bidder's responsibility to determine that it is using a complete set of documents in the preparation of a Bid. Bidder assumes sole responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete documents, by Bidder itself or by its prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- 2.02 Bidding Documents are made available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids for completion of the Project and permission to download or distribution of the Bidding Documents does not confer a license or grant permission or authorization for any other use. Authorization to download documents, or other distribution, includes the right for plan holders to print documents solely for their use, and the use of their prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers, provided the plan holder pays all costs associated with printing or reproduction. Printed documents may not be re-sold under any circumstances.
- 2.03 Bidder may register as a plan holder and obtain complete sets of Bidding Documents, in the number and format stated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid, from the Issuing Office. Bidders may rely on that sets of Bidding Documents obtained from the Issuing Office are complete, unless an omission is blatant. Registered plan holders will receive Addenda issued by Owner.

## **ARTICLE 3—QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS**

- 3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within 10 days of Owner's request, Bidder must submit the following information:
- A. Written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments.
- B. A written statement that Bidder is authorized to do business in the state where the Project is located, or a written certification that Bidder will obtain such authority prior to the Effective Date of the Contract.
- C. Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.
- D. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information.
- E. Other required information regarding qualifications.

- 3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.

#### **ARTICLE 4—PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

- 4.01 A mandatory pre-bid conference will be held at the time and location indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Proposals will not be accepted from Bidders who do not attend the conference. It is each Bidder's responsibility to sign in at the pre-bid conference to verify its participation. Bidders must sign in using the name of the organization that will be submitting a Bid. A list of qualified Bidders that attended the pre-bid conference and are eligible to submit a Bid for this Project will be issued in an Addendum.
- 4.02 Information presented at the pre-Bid conference does not alter the Contract Documents. Owner will issue Addenda to make any changes to the Contract Documents that result from discussions at the pre-Bid conference. Information presented, and statements made at the pre-bid conference will not be binding or legally effective unless incorporated in an Addendum.

#### **ARTICLE 5—SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

##### **5.01 *Site and Other Areas***

- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

##### **5.02 *Existing Site Conditions***

###### **A. *Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions***

1. The Supplementary Conditions identify the following regarding existing conditions at or adjacent to the Site:
  - a. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data.
  - b. Those drawings known to Owner of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data.
  - c. Reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.
  - d. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
2. Owner will make copies of reports and drawings referenced above available to any Bidder on request. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents,

but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in the General Conditions, has been identified and established in the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

3. If the Supplementary Conditions do not identify Technical Data, the default definition of Technical Data set forth in Article 1 of the General Conditions will apply.

B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05 of the General Conditions, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.02.A of these Instructions to Bidders. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

#### 5.03 *Other Site-related Documents*

A. In addition to the documents regarding existing Site conditions referred to in Paragraph 5.02.A, the following other documents relating to conditions at or adjacent to the Site are known to Owner and made available to Bidders for reference:

B. No other Site-related documents are available.

#### 5.04 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

A. Bidder is required to visit the Site and conduct a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas. During the visit, the Bidder must not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.

B. A Site visit is scheduled following the pre-bid conference. Maps to the Site will be available at the pre-Bid conference.

C. Bidders visiting the Site are required to arrange their own transportation to the Site.

D. All access to the Site other than during a regularly scheduled Site visit must be coordinated through the following Owner or Engineer contact for visiting the Site: North Marshall Water District, 270.527.3208. Bidder must conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours.

E. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.

F. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder general access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site. Bidder is responsible for establishing access needed to reach specific selected test sites.

G. Bidder must comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.



- H. Bidder must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

5.05 *Owner's Safety Program*

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. If an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.06 *Other Work at the Site*

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

**ARTICLE 6—BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

6.01 *Express Representations and Certifications in Bid Form, Agreement*

- A. The Bid Form that each Bidder will submit contains express representations regarding the Bidder's examination of Project documentation, Site visit, and preparation of the Bid, and certifications regarding lack of collusion or fraud in connection with the Bid. Bidder should review these representations and certifications, and assure that Bidder can make the representations and certifications in good faith, before executing and submitting its Bid.
- B. If Bidder is awarded the Contract, Bidder (as Contractor) will make similar express representations and certifications when it executes the Agreement.

**ARTICLE 7—INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 7.01 Owner on its own initiative may issue Addenda to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.
- 7.02 Bidder shall submit all questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents to Engineer in writing. Contact information and submittal procedures for such questions are as follows:
  - A. Paul Cloud Engineering  
437 Cactus Drive, Benton, KY 42025  
pecloud@gmail.com
- 7.03 Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all registered plan holders. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered.
- 7.04 Only responses set forth in an Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Responses to questions are not part of the Contract

Documents unless set forth in an Addendum that expressly modifies or supplements the Contract Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 8—BID SECURITY**

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of **5.00%** percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract, furnished the required Contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract and furnish the required Contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited, in whole in the case of a penal sum bid bond, and to the extent of Owner's damages in the case of a damages-form bond. Such forfeiture will be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.
- 8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of 7 days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within 7 days after the Bid opening.

#### **ARTICLE 9—CONTRACT TIMES**

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be (a) substantially completed and (b) ready for final payment, and (c) Milestones (if any) are to be achieved, are set forth in the Agreement.
- 9.02 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain a Milestone, Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 10—SUBSTITUTE AND "OR EQUAL" ITEMS**

- 10.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those "or-equal" or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer within 10 days of the issuance of the Advertisement for Bids or invitation to Bidders. Each such request must comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.05 and 7.06 of the General Conditions, and the review of the request will be governed by the principles in those paragraphs. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such

proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all registered Bidders. Bidders cannot rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

- 10.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid will be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of “or-equal” or substitution requests are made at Bidder’s sole risk.

#### **ARTICLE 11—SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS**

- 11.01 A Bidder must be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of the Work if required to do so by the Bidding Documents or in the Specifications. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor or Supplier and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid. Contractor shall subcontract with Rick’s Electric. P. O. Box 298, Mayfield, KY, 42066, to provide the materials, equipment, and labor to install the Electrical and Instrumentation portion of this project. This work includes providing a new MCC bucket, re-arranging the existing MCC Switchgear buckets, provide and install a new VFD for Well Pump #2, provide and install a transient water flow meter, and program the SCADA system.
- 11.02 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, must submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the following portions of the Work within five days after Bid opening:
- A. Well Drilling Contractor, Primary Materials Supplier(s), Excavating Contractors, Landscape Restoration Contractor.
- 11.03 If requested by Owner, such list must be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor or Supplier. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor or Supplier, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder will submit a substitute, Bidder’s Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.
- 11.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors and Suppliers. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor or Supplier, so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.07 of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 12—PREPARATION OF BID**

- 12.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.
- A. All blanks on the Bid Form must be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations must be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price must be

indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.

- B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words “No Bid” or “Not Applicable.”
- 12.02 If Bidder has obtained the Bidding Documents as Electronic Documents, then Bidder shall prepare its Bid on a paper copy of the Bid Form printed from the Electronic Documents version of the Bidding Documents. The printed copy of the Bid Form must be clearly legible, printed on 8½ inch by 11-inch paper and as closely identical in appearance to the Electronic Document version of the Bid Form as may be practical. The Owner reserves the right to accept Bid Forms which nominally vary in appearance from the original paper version of the Bid Form, providing that all required information and submittals are included with the Bid.
- 12.03 A Bid by a corporation must be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation must be shown.
- 12.04 A Bid by a partnership must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The official address of the partnership must be shown.
- 12.05 A Bid by a limited liability company must be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm must be shown.
- 12.06 A Bid by an individual must show the Bidder’s name and official address.
- 12.07 A Bid by a joint venture must be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The joint venture must have been formally established prior to submittal of a Bid, and the official address of the joint venture must be shown.
- 12.08 All names must be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 12.09 The Bid must contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which must be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 12.10 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid must be shown.
- 12.11 The Bid must contain evidence of Bidder’s authority to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder must certify in writing that it will obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids and attach such certification to the Bid.
- 12.12 If Bidder is required to be licensed to submit a Bid or perform the Work in the state where the Project is located, the Bid must contain evidence of Bidder’s licensure, or Bidder must certify in writing that it will obtain such licensure within the time for acceptance of Bids and attach such

certification to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, must also be shown on the Bid Form.

### **ARTICLE 13—BASIS OF BID**

#### **13.01 *Lump Sum***

Bidders must submit a Bid on a lump sum basis as set forth in the Bid Form.

#### **13.02 *Allowances***

- A. For cash allowances the Bid price must include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions.

### **ARTICLE 14—SUBMITTAL OF BID**

14.01 The Bidding Documents include one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and, if required, the Bid Bond Form. The unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 2 of the Bid Form.

14.02 A Bid must be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid and must be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted, the name and address of Bidder, and must be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid must be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid must be addressed to the location designated in the Advertisement.

14.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

### **ARTICLE 15—MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

15.01 An unopened Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.

15.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 15.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.

15.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, the Bidder may withdraw its Bid,

and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, the Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 16—OPENING OF BIDS**

16.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

#### **ARTICLE 17—BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE**

17.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

#### **ARTICLE 18—EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

18.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor Bid informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.

18.02 Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible.

18.03 If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, whether in the Bid itself or in a separate communication to Owner or Engineer, then Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive.

18.04 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award will be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.

18.05 *Evaluation of Bids*

A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form. To determine the Bid prices for purposes of comparison, Owner will announce to all bidders a “Base Bid plus alternates” budget after receiving all Bids, but prior to opening them. For comparison purposes alternates will be accepted, following the order of priority established in the Bid Form, until doing so would cause the budget to be exceeded. After determination of the Successful Bidder based on this comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibility, and other factors set forth in these Instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base Bid and any combination of its additive alternate Bids for which Owner determines funds will be available at the time of award.

C. For determination of the apparent low Bidder(s) when sectional bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the aggregate of the Bids for separate sections and the Bids for combined sections that result in the lowest total amount for all of the Work.

- D. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.
  - E. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when cost-plus-fee bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the Guaranteed Maximum Price set forth by Bidder on the Bid Form.
  - F. Bid prices will be compared after adjusting for differences in time of Substantial Completion (total number of calendar days to substantially complete the Work) designated by Bidders. The adjusting amount will be determined at the rate set forth in the Agreement for liquidated damages for failing to achieve Substantial Completion, or such other amount that Owner has designated in the Bid Form.
    - 1. The method for calculating the lowest bid for comparison will be the summation of the Bid price shown in the Bid Form plus the product of the Bidder-specified time of Substantial Completion in calendar days times the rate for liquidated damages in dollars per day.
    - 2. This procedure is only used to determine the lowest bid for comparison and contractor selection purposes. The Contract Price for compensation and payment purposes remains the Bid price shown in the Bid Form.
- 18.06 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.
- 18.07 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

#### **ARTICLE 19—BONDS AND INSURANCE**

- 19.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds, other required bonds (if any), and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it must be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.
- 19.02 Article 8, Bid Security, of these Instructions, addresses any requirements for providing bid bonds as part of the bidding process.

#### **ARTICLE 20—SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

- 20.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder must execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents to Owner. Within 10 days thereafter, Owner will deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful

Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 21—SALES AND USE TAXES**

21.01 Owner is not exempt from Kentucky state sales and use taxes on materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work. Said taxes must be included in the Bid. Refer to Paragraph SC-7.10 of the Supplementary Conditions for additional information.



**ARTICLE 1—GENERAL INFORMATION**

1.01 Provide contact information for the Business:

Legal Name of Business:			
Corporate Office			
Name:		Phone number:	
Title:		Email address:	
Business address of corporate office:			
Local Office			
Name:		Phone number:	
Title:		Email address:	
Business address of local office:			

1.02 Provide information on the Business’s organizational structure:

Form of Business:	<input type="checkbox"/> Sole Proprietorship <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Corporation		
<input type="checkbox"/> Limited Liability Company <input type="checkbox"/> Joint Venture comprised of the following companies:			
	1.		
	2.		
	3.		
Provide a separate Qualification Statement for each Joint Venturer.			
Date Business was formed:		State in which Business was formed:	
Is this Business authorized to operate in the Project location?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Pending	

1.03 Identify all businesses that own Business in whole or in part (25% or greater), or that are wholly or partly (25% or greater) owned by Business:

Name of business:		Affiliation:	
Address:			
Name of business:		Affiliation:	
Address:			
Name of business:		Affiliation:	
Address:			

1.04 Provide information regarding the Business’s officers, partners, and limits of authority.

Name:		Title:	
Authorized to sign contracts:	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Limit of Authority:	\$
Name:		Title:	
Authorized to sign contracts:	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Limit of Authority:	\$
Name:		Title:	
Authorized to sign contracts:	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Limit of Authority:	\$
Name:		Title:	

**ARTICLE 2—LICENSING**

2.01 Provide information regarding licensure for Business:

Name of License:			
Licensing Agency:			
License No:		Expiration Date:	
Name of License:			
Licensing Agency:			
License No:		Expiration Date:	

**ARTICLE 3—DIVERSE BUSINESS CERTIFICATIONS**

3.01 Provide information regarding Business’s Diverse Business Certification, if any. Provide evidence of current certification.

Certification	Certifying Agency	Certification Date
<input type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Minority Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Woman-Owned Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Small Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Disabled Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Veteran-Owned Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business		
<input type="checkbox"/> HUBZone Business (Historically Underutilized) Business		
<input type="checkbox"/> Other		
<input type="checkbox"/> None		

**ARTICLE 4—SAFETY**

4.01 Provide information regarding Business’s safety organization and safety performance.

Name of Business’s Safety Officer:			
Safety Certifications			
Certification Name	Issuing Agency	Expiration	

4.02 Provide Worker’s Compensation Insurance Experience Modification Rate (EMR), Total Recordable Frequency Rate (TRFR) for incidents, and Total Number of Recorded Manhours (MH) for the last 3 years and the EMR, TRFR, and MH history for the last 3 years of any proposed Subcontractor(s) that will provide Work valued at 10% or more of the Contract Price. Provide documentation of the EMR history for Business and Subcontractor(s).

Year									
Company	EMR	TRFR	MH	EMR	TRFR	MH	EMR	TRFR	MH

**ARTICLE 5—FINANCIAL**

5.01 Provide information regarding the Business’s financial stability. Provide the most recent audited financial statement, and if such audited financial statement is not current, also provide the most current financial statement.

Financial Institution:			
Business address:			
Date of Business’s most recent financial statement:		<input type="checkbox"/> Attached	
Date of Business’s most recent audited financial statement:		<input type="checkbox"/> Attached	
Financial indicators from the most recent financial statement			
Contractor’s Current Ratio (Current Assets ÷ Current Liabilities)			
Contractor’s Quick Ratio ((Cash and Cash Equivalents + Accounts Receivable + Short Term Investments) ÷ Current Liabilities)			

**ARTICLE 6—SURETY INFORMATION**

6.01 Provide information regarding the surety company that will issue required bonds on behalf of the Business, including but not limited to performance and payment bonds.

Surety Name:			
Surety is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the state of:			
Is surety authorized to provide surety bonds in the Project location?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Is surety listed in “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” published in Department Circular 570 (as amended) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
Mailing Address (principal place of business):			
Physical Address (principal place of business):			
Phone (main):		Phone (claims):	

**ARTICLE 7—INSURANCE**

7.01 Provide information regarding Business’s insurance company(s), including but not limited to its Commercial General Liability carrier. Provide information for each provider.

Name of insurance provider, and type of policy (CLE, auto, etc.):			
Insurance Provider	Type of Policy (Coverage Provided)		
Are providers licensed or authorized to issue policies in the Project location?			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Does provider have an A.M. Best Rating of A-VII or better?			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Mailing Address (principal place of business):			
Physical Address (principal place of business):			
Phone (main):		Phone (claims):	

**ARTICLE 8—CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE**

8.01 Provide information that will identify the overall size and capacity of the Business.

Average number of current full-time employees:	
Estimate of revenue for the current year:	
Estimate of revenue for the previous year:	

8.02 Provide information regarding the Business’s previous contracting experience.

Years of experience with projects like the proposed project:		
As a general contractor:		As a joint venturer:
Has Business, or a predecessor in interest, or an affiliate identified in Paragraph 1.03:		
Been disqualified as a bidder by any local, state, or federal agency within the last 5 years? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Been barred from contracting by any local, state, or federal agency within the last 5 years? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Been released from a bid in the past 5 years? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Defaulted on a project or failed to complete any contract awarded to it? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Refused to construct or refused to provide materials defined in the contract documents or in a change order? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Been a party to any currently pending litigation or arbitration? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Provide full details in a separate attachment if the response to any of these questions is Yes.		

8.03 List all projects currently under contract in Schedule A and provide indicated information.

8.04 List a minimum of three and a maximum of six projects completed in the last 5 years in Schedule B and provide indicated information to demonstrate the Business’s experience with projects similar in type and cost of construction.

8.05 In Schedule C, provide information on key individuals whom Business intends to assign to the Project. Provide resumes for those individuals included in Schedule C. Key individuals include the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, Quality Manager, and Safety Manager. Resumes may be provided for Business’s key leaders as well.

**ARTICLE 9—REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS**

9.01 Provide the following information with the Statement of Qualifications:

- A. If Business is a Joint Venture, separate Qualifications Statements for each Joint Venturer, as required in Paragraph 1.02.
- B. Diverse Business Certifications if required by Paragraph 3.01.
- C. Certification of Business’s safety performance if required by Paragraph 4.02.
- D. Financial statements as required by Paragraph 5.01.

- E. Attachments providing additional information as required by Paragraph 8.02.
- F. Schedule A (Current Projects) as required by Paragraph 8.03.
- G. Schedule B (Previous Experience with Similar Projects) as required by Paragraph 8.04.
- H. Schedule C (Key Individuals) and resumes for the key individuals listed, as required by Paragraph 8.05.
- I. Additional items as pertinent.

This Statement of Qualifications is offered by:

Business: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed name of organization)*

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(individual's signature)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(date signed)*

*(If Business is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(individual's signature)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Address for giving notices:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Designated Representative:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

**Schedule A—Current Projects**

Name of Organization					
Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					



**Schedule B—Previous Experience with Similar Projects**

Name of Organization					
Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

**Schedule B—Previous Experience with Similar Projects**

Name of Organization					
Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

**Schedule C—Key Individuals**

<b>Project Manager</b>			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project manager			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project manager			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	
<b>Project Superintendent</b>			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project superintendent			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project superintendent			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	

<b>Safety Manager</b>			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project manager			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project manager			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	
<b>Quality Control Manager</b>			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project superintendent			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project superintendent			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	

# BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

## ARTICLE 1—OWNER AND BIDDER

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

**North Marshall Water District, 96 Carroll Road, Benton, KY 42025**

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

## ARTICLE 2—ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

2.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

- A. Required Bid security;
- B. List of Proposed Subcontractors;
- C. List of Proposed Suppliers;
- D. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids;
- E. Contractor's license number as evidence of Bidder's State Contractor's License or a covenant by Bidder to obtain said license within the time for acceptance of Bids;
- F. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data.

## ARTICLE 3—BASIS OF BID—LUMP SUM BID

3.01 *Lump Sum Bids*

- A. Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following lump sum (stipulated) price(s), together with any Unit Prices indicated in Paragraph 3.02:
  - 1. Lump Sum Price (Single Lump Sum)

Lump Sum Bid Price – Carter Brien Pumping Station	\$
---	----

## ARTICLE 4—TIME OF COMPLETION

- 4.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 4.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

**ARTICLE 5—BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS: ACCEPTANCE PERIOD, INSTRUCTIONS, AND RECEIPT OF ADDENDA**

5.01 *Bid Acceptance Period*

- A. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

5.02 *Instructions to Bidders*

- A. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security.

5.03 *Receipt of Addenda*

- A. Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum Number	Addendum Date

**ARTICLE 6—BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

6.01 *Bidder’s Representations*

- A. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents the following:
  - 1. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, including Addenda.
  - 2. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - 3. Bidder is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - 4. Bidder has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
  - 5. Bidder has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
  - 6. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and

procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, if selected as Contractor; and (c) Bidder's (Contractor's) safety precautions and programs.

7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Bidder agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
8. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
9. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
10. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
11. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### 6.02 *Bidder's Certifications*

##### A. The Bidder certifies the following:

1. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation.
2. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid.
3. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding.
4. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02.A:
  - a. Corrupt practice means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process.
  - b. Fraudulent practice means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition.
  - c. Collusive practice means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels.
  - d. Coercive practice means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

BIDDER hereby submits this Bid as set forth above:

Bidder:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed name of organization)*

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(individual's signature)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

*If Bidder is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.*

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(individual's signature)*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's Contact:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's Contractor License No.: (if applicable) \_\_\_\_\_



## BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM)

<b>Bidder</b> Name: Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> :	<b>Surety</b> Name: Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> :
<b>Owner</b> Name: <b>North Marshall Water District</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : <b>96 Carroll Road</b> <b>Benton, Kentucky 42025</b>	<b>Bid</b> Project <i>(name and location)</i> : <b>North Marshall Water Carter Brien Pumping Station, Marshall County, Kentucky</b>  Bid Due Date: <b>April 2, 2021</b>
<b>Bond</b> Penal Sum: Date of Bond:	
Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Bid Bond, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Bidder	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Bidder)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature) (Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
<i>Notes: (1) Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice. (2) Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.</i>	

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond will be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder occurs upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation will be null and void if:
  - 3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions does not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action will be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety, and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond will be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder must be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Postal Service registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and will be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond will be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute governs and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith continues in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

**NOTICE OF AWARD**

Date of Issuance:

Owner: North Marshall Water District                      Owner’s Project No.:  
Engineer: Paul Cloud Engineering                              Engineer’s Project No.:  
Project: North Marshall Water Carter Brien Pumping Station

Contract Name:

Bidder:

Bidder’s Address:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated \_\_\_\_\_ for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

The Project consists of drilling a new Water Well #2, installing a submersible pump, and connecting it to the existing raw water piping as shown on the project plans.

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is \$\_\_\_\_\_. Contract Price is subject to adjustment based on the provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to those governing changes, Unit Price Work, and Work performed on a cost-plus-fee basis, as applicable.

[ ] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically.

Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner [ ] counterparts of the Agreement, signed by Bidder (as Contractor).
2. Deliver with the signed Agreement(s) the Contract security (such as required performance and payment bonds) and insurance documentation, as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and in the General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any):

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within 10 days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

Owner: **North Marshall Water District**

By (signature): \_\_\_\_\_

Name (printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Copy: Engineer

# AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

This Agreement is by and between **North Marshall Water District** (“Owner”) and \_\_\_\_\_ (“Contractor”).

Terms used in this Agreement have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

## ARTICLE 1—WORK

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: The Project consists of drilling a new Water Well #2, installing a submersible pump, and connecting it the existing raw water piping as shown on the project plans at the Carter Brien Pumping Station.

## ARTICLE 2—THE PROJECT

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: The Project consists of drilling a new Water Well #2, installing a submersible pump, and connecting it the existing raw water piping as shown on the project plans at the Carter Brien Pumping Station.

## ARTICLE 3—ENGINEER

3.01 The Owner has retained **Paul Cloud Engineering** (“Engineer”) to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities of Engineer, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract.

3.02 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by “Engineer”.

## ARTICLE 4—CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 *Time is of the Essence*

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

A. The Work will be substantially complete within 180 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 30 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.05 *Liquidated Damages*

A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed

within the Contract Times, as duly modified. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving, in a legal or arbitration proceeding, the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

1. *Substantial Completion*: Contractor shall pay Owner \$200.00 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.
  2. *Completion of Remaining Work*: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$200.00 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
  3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive, and will not be imposed concurrently.
- B. If Owner recovers liquidated damages for a delay in completion by Contractor, then such liquidated damages are Owner's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay, and Owner is precluded from recovering any other damages, whether actual, direct, excess, or consequential, for such delay, except for special damages (if any) specified in this Agreement.

#### 4.06 *Special Damages*

- A. Contractor shall reimburse Owner (1) for any fines or penalties imposed on Owner as a direct result of the Contractor's failure to attain Substantial Completion according to the Contract Times, and (2) for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Substantial Completion (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is substantially complete.
- B. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Work to be completed and ready for final payment (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
- C. The special damages imposed in this paragraph are supplemental to any liquidated damages for delayed completion established in this Agreement.

### **ARTICLE 5—CONTRACT PRICE**

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

- A. For all Work other than Unit Price Work, a lump sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_.  
All specific cash allowances are included in the above price in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.
- B. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

## ARTICLE 6—PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### 6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

### 6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 5<sup>th</sup> day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

- 1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract.

- a. 90 percent of the value of the Work completed (with the balance being retainage).

- 1) If 50 percent or more of the Work has been completed, as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and

- b. 90 percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).

- B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 100 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less 200 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

### 6.03 *Final Payment*

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions.

### 6.04 *Consent of Surety*

- A. Owner will not make final payment, or return or release retainage at Substantial Completion or any other time, unless Contractor submits written consent of the surety to such payment, return, or release.

### 6.05 *Interest*

- A. All amounts not paid when due will bear interest at the rate of 2.00% percent per annum.

## **ARTICLE 7—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

### **7.01** *Contents*

- A. The Contract Documents consist of all of the following:
  - 1. This Agreement.
  - 2. Bonds:
    - a. Performance bond (together with power of attorney).
    - b. Payment bond (together with power of attorney).
  - 3. General Conditions.
  - 4. Supplementary Conditions.
  - 5. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the project manual (copy of list attached).
  - 6. Drawings listed on the attached sheet index.
  - 8. Addenda (numbers \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_, inclusive).
  - 9. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
    - a. Appendix “A” - Kentucky Bulletin 1780-1 (pages 1 to 28, inclusive).
    - b. Appendix “B” - Kentucky Bulletin 1780-2 (pages 1 to 30, inclusive).
    - c. Appendix “C” - 1780-2 Attachment 10 A/S Materials Tracking
  - 10. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
    - a. Notice to Proceed.
    - b. Work Change Directives.
    - c. Change Orders.
    - d. Field Orders.
    - e. Warranty Bond, if any.
- B. The Contract Documents listed in Paragraph 7.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 7.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the Contract.

## **ARTICLE 8—REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, AND STIPULATIONS**

### **8.01** *Contractor’s Representations*

- A. In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:

1. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, including Addenda.
2. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
3. Contractor is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
4. Contractor has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
5. Contractor has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
6. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (c) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
8. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
9. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
10. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
11. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.



## 8.02 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02:
1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
  2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

## 8.03 *Standard General Conditions*

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract (2018), published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on \_\_\_\_\_ (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

Owner:

North Marshall Water District

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed name of organization)*

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(individual's signature)*

Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(date signed)*

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(individual's signature)*

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Designated Representative:

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Phone:

Email:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)*

Contractor:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed name of organization)*

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(individual's signature)*

Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(date signed)*

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

*(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(individual's signature)*

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Designated Representative:

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(typed or printed)*

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Phone:

Email:

License No.:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(where applicable)*

State:

\_\_\_\_\_

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1—Definitions and Terminology.....	1
1.01 Defined Terms.....	1
1.02 Terminology .....	6
Article 2—Preliminary Matters.....	7
2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance.....	7
2.02 Copies of Documents .....	7
2.03 Before Starting Construction .....	8
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives.....	8
2.05 Acceptance of Schedules .....	8
2.06 Electronic Transmittals .....	9
Article 3—Contract Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse.....	9
3.01 Intent.....	9
3.02 Reference Standards.....	10
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....	10
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents.....	11
3.05 Reuse of Documents.....	11
Article 4—Commencement and Progress of the Work .....	12
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed.....	12
4.02 Starting the Work.....	12
4.03 Reference Points .....	12
4.04 Progress Schedule.....	12
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress .....	12
Article 5—Site; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions .....	14
5.01 Availability of Lands .....	14
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas.....	14
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	15
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions .....	16

5.05	Underground Facilities.....	18
5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site .....	19
Article 6—Bonds and Insurance.....		22
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds.....	22
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions.....	22
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance.....	24
6.04	Builder’s Risk and Other Property Insurance.....	25
6.05	Property Losses; Subrogation .....	26
6.06	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds .....	27
Article 7—Contractor’s Responsibilities .....		27
7.01	Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction .....	27
7.02	Supervision and Superintendence .....	28
7.03	Labor; Working Hours .....	28
7.04	Services, Materials, and Equipment .....	28
7.05	“Or Equals”.....	29
7.06	Substitutes .....	30
7.07	Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers.....	31
7.08	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	32
7.09	Permits .....	33
7.10	Taxes .....	33
7.11	Laws and Regulations.....	33
7.12	Record Documents.....	34
7.13	Safety and Protection .....	34
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs .....	35
7.15	Emergencies.....	35
7.16	Submittals .....	36
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee .....	38
7.18	Indemnification .....	39
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	40
Article 8—Other Work at the Site.....		41
8.01	Other Work .....	41
8.02	Coordination .....	41
8.03	Legal Relationships.....	42

Article 9—Owner’s Responsibilities .....	43
9.01 Communications to Contractor .....	43
9.02 Replacement of Engineer .....	43
9.03 Furnish Data .....	43
9.04 Pay When Due.....	43
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings.....	43
9.06 Insurance.....	43
9.07 Change Orders .....	43
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	44
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....	44
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	44
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	44
9.12 Safety Programs .....	44
Article 10—Engineer’s Status During Construction .....	44
10.01 Owner’s Representative.....	44
10.02 Visits to Site.....	44
10.03 Resident Project Representative.....	45
10.04 Engineer’s Authority .....	45
10.05 Determinations for Unit Price Work .....	45
10.06 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work .....	45
10.07 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities .....	45
10.08 Compliance with Safety Program.....	46
Article 11—Changes to the Contract .....	46
11.01 Amending and Supplementing the Contract .....	46
11.02 Change Orders .....	46
11.03 Work Change Directives.....	47
11.04 Field Orders.....	47
11.05 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work .....	47
11.06 Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....	48
11.07 Change of Contract Price .....	48
11.08 Change of Contract Times.....	49
11.09 Change Proposals.....	49
11.10 Notification to Surety.....	51

Article 12—Claims.....	51
12.01    Claims.....	51
Article 13—Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work .....	52
13.01    Cost of the Work .....	52
13.02    Allowances .....	56
13.03    Unit Price Work.....	56
Article 14—Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal, or Acceptance of Defective Work .....	57
14.01    Access to Work.....	57
14.02    Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	57
14.03    Defective Work .....	58
14.04    Acceptance of Defective Work.....	58
14.05    Uncovering Work .....	59
14.06    Owner May Stop the Work .....	59
14.07    Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	59
Article 15—Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period .....	60
15.01    Progress Payments.....	60
15.02    Contractor’s Warranty of Title .....	63
15.03    Substantial Completion.....	63
15.04    Partial Use or Occupancy .....	64
15.05    Final Inspection .....	65
15.06    Final Payment.....	65
15.07    Waiver of Claims .....	66
15.08    Correction Period .....	67
Article 16—Suspension of Work and Termination .....	68
16.01    Owner May Suspend Work .....	68
16.02    Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	68
16.03    Owner May Terminate for Convenience.....	69
16.04    Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate .....	69
Article 17—Final Resolution of Disputes .....	70
17.01    Methods and Procedures.....	70
Article 18—Miscellaneous .....	70
18.01    Giving Notice .....	70
18.02    Computation of Times.....	70

18.03 Cumulative Remedies ..... 70  
18.04 Limitation of Damages ..... 71  
18.05 No Waiver ..... 71  
18.06 Survival of Obligations ..... 71  
18.07 Controlling Law ..... 71  
18.08 Assignment of Contract..... 71  
18.09 Successors and Assigns ..... 71  
18.10 Headings..... 71

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The document prepared by Contractor, in a form acceptable to Engineer, to request progress or final payments, and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  7. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  10. *Claim*
    - a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by



- Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
- b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.
  - c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, made pursuant to Paragraph 12.01.A.4, concerning disputes arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.
  - d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
  12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
  13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
  14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
  16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
  17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
  18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
  19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
  20. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
  21. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or

communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.

22. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
23. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
24. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
  - a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
  - b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
  - c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
26. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
27. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date, or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
28. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner’s acceptance of the Bid.
29. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
30. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
31. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

32. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
33. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
34. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
35. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer’s review of the submittals.
36. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
37. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
38. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
39. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
40. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
41. *Submittal*—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers’ instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.
42. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part

thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion of such Work.

43. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to which the Owner makes an award of contract.
44. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
45. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
46. *Technical Data*
  - a. Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (1) existing subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site including existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) or (2) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.
  - b. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then Technical Data is defined, with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06, as the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, assessments of the condition of subsurface facilities, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical, environmental, or other Site or facilities conditions report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor.
  - c. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data, and instead Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings.
47. *Underground Facilities*—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.
48. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
49. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

50. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

## 1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*: The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day*: The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective*: The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
1. does not conform to the Contract Documents;
  2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
  3. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or Paragraph 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*
1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
  2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- F. *Contract Price or Contract Times*: References to a change in “Contract Price or Contract Times” or “Contract Times or Contract Price” or similar, indicate that such change applies to (1) Contract Price, (2) Contract Times, or (3) both Contract Price and Contract Times, as warranted, even if the term “or both” is not expressed.
- G. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## **ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

### **2.01 *Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance***

- A. *Performance and Payment Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner the performance bond and payment bond (if the Contract requires Contractor to furnish such bonds).
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6, except to the extent the Supplementary Conditions expressly establish other dates for delivery of specific insurance policies.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

### **2.02 *Copies of Documents***

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
  3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.
  4. If a schedule is not acceptable, Contractor will have an additional 10 days to revise and resubmit the schedule.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

**ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE**

3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.
- F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.
- G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:
  - 1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or
  - 2. any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.



### 3.02 *Reference Standards*

#### A. *Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations*

1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner or Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

### 3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

#### A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

#### B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer take

precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:

- a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
- b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

### 3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

### 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

## ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

### 4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the 60th day after the day of Bid opening or the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

### 4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to such date.

### 4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

### 4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
  - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work will be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

### 4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.

- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  2. Abnormal weather conditions;
  3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  4. Acts of war or terrorism.
- D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:
1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.
  2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.
  3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.
- E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:
1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;
  2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;
  3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;
  4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and
  5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.

Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised progress schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the

effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.

- F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
- G. Paragraph 8.03 addresses delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

## **ARTICLE 5—SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

### *5.01 Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

### *5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas*

#### *A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.13, or otherwise;

(b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or in a court of competent jurisdiction; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

### 5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  - 1. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data;
  - 2. Those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data; and
  - 3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.
- C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.

- D. *Limitations of Other Data and Documents:* Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings;
  3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or
  4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate;
  2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications;
  3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine whether it is necessary for Owner to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement

to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.

D. *Early Resumption of Work*: If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.

E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. Such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
- b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
- c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:

- a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise;
- b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
- c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.

4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

F. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions*: Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities.



Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities*: Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions, the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
1. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
  2. complying with applicable state and local utility damage prevention Laws and Regulations;
  3. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;
  4. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
  5. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.
- C. *Engineer's Review*: Engineer will:
1. promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;
  2. identify and communicate with the owner of the Underground Facility; prepare recommendations to Owner (and if necessary issue any preliminary instructions to Contractor) regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question;
  3. obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and
  4. advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written

statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.

E. *Early Resumption of Work*: If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the Underground Facility may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the Underground Facility in question and conditions affected by its presence have been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.

F. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
  - a. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
  - b. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E; and
  - c. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.
4. The information and data shown or indicated on the Drawings with respect to existing Underground Facilities at the Site is based on information and data (a) furnished by the owners of such Underground Facilities, or by others, (b) obtained from available records, or (c) gathered in an investigation conducted in accordance with the current edition of ASCE 38, Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data, by the American Society of Civil Engineers. If such information or data is incorrect or incomplete, Contractor's remedies are limited to those set forth in this Paragraph 5.05.F.

#### 5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site;

2. drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
  3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, as a result of such Work stoppage, such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, or any costs or expenses incurred in response to the Hazardous Environmental Condition, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off. Entitlement to any such adjustment is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D, 4.05.E, 11.07, and 11.08.
- H. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J obligates Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

### 6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds must remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the terms of a prescribed bond form, the Supplementary Conditions, or other provisions of the Contract.
- B. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds (if any) as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other provisions of the Contract.
- C. All bonds must be in the form included in the Bidding Documents or otherwise specified by Owner prior to execution of the Contract, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- D. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- E. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer in writing and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- F. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- G. Upon request to Owner from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.
- H. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

### 6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue insurance policies for the

required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.

- C. Alternative forms of insurance coverage, including but not limited to self-insurance and “Occupational Accident and Excess Employer’s Indemnity Policies,” are not sufficient to meet the insurance requirements of this Contract, unless expressly allowed in the Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by Subcontractors or Suppliers. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those applicable to this Contract.
- E. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, and full disclosure of all relevant exclusions. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Owner may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those relevant to this Contract.
- F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party’s full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, will not be construed as a waiver of the other party’s obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- G. In addition to the liability insurance required to be provided by Contractor, the Owner, at Owner’s option, may purchase and maintain Owner’s own liability insurance. Owner’s liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner’s liability policies for any of Contractor’s obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.
- H. Contractor shall require:
  - 1. Subcontractors to purchase and maintain worker’s compensation, commercial general liability, and other insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project, and to name as additional insureds Owner and Engineer (and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds on Contractor’s liability policies) on each Subcontractor’s commercial general liability insurance policy; and

2. Suppliers to purchase and maintain insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project.
  - I. If either party does not purchase or maintain the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
  - J. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Contractor's entitlement to enter or remain at the Site will end immediately, and Owner may impose an appropriate set-off against payment for any associated costs (including but not limited to the cost of purchasing necessary insurance coverage), and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
  - K. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect (but is in no way obligated) to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.
  - L. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests. Contractor is responsible for determining whether such coverage and limits are adequate to protect its interests, and for obtaining and maintaining any additional insurance that Contractor deems necessary.
  - M. The insurance and insurance limits required herein will not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability, or that of its Subcontractors or Suppliers, under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract or otherwise.
  - N. All the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained under this Contract will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, or renewal refused, until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured and Engineer.

#### 6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Required Insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and other insurance pursuant to the specific requirements of the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *General Provisions:* The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 as supplemented must:
  1. include at least the specific coverages required;
  2. be written for not less than the limits provided, or those required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
  3. remain in effect at least until the Work is complete (as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D), and longer if expressly required elsewhere in this Contract, and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract;

4. apply with respect to the performance of the Work, whether such performance is by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; and
  5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements.
- C. *Additional Insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, employer's liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies, if required by this Contract, must:
1. include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in the Supplementary Conditions;
  2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, and consultants of all such additional insureds;
  3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations);
  4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured; and
  5. as to commercial general liability insurance, apply to additional insureds with respect to liability caused in whole or in part by Contractor's acts or omissions, or the acts and omissions of those working on Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Contractor's operations.

#### 6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the Work's full insurable replacement cost (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). The specific requirements applicable to the builder's risk insurance are set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *Property Insurance for Facilities of Owner Where Work Will Occur*: Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining property insurance covering each existing structure, building, or facility in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or be adjoined. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, providing coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance, and will be maintained until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D.
- C. *Property Insurance for Substantially Complete Facilities*: Promptly after Substantial Completion, and before actual occupancy or use of the substantially completed Work, Owner will obtain property insurance for such substantially completed Work, and maintain such property insurance at least until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, and provide coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance. The builder's risk insurance may terminate upon written confirmation of Owner's procurement of such property insurance.



- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide advance notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer, and obtain an endorsement consenting to the continuation of coverage prior to commencing such partial occupancy or use.
- E. *Insurance of Other Property; Additional Insurance*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for insuring it. If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.04, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

6.05 *Property Losses; Subrogation*

- A. The builder's risk insurance policy purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 6.04 (or an installation floater policy if authorized by the Supplementary Conditions), will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors.
  - 1. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as builder's risk or installation floater insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused.
  - 2. None of the above waivers extends to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Any property insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss to Owner's existing structures, buildings, or facilities in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or adjoin; to adjacent structures, buildings, or facilities of Owner; or to part or all of the completed or substantially completed Work, during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06, will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them, and that the insured is allowed to waive the insurer's rights of subrogation in a written contract executed prior to the loss, damage, or consequential loss.

1. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies.
- C. The waivers in this Paragraph 6.05 include the waiver of rights due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril, risk, or cause of loss.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that each Subcontract contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from fire or other peril, risk, or cause of loss covered by builder's risk insurance, installation floater, and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

#### 6.06 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of property insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 shall maintain such proceeds in a segregated account, and distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, Contractor shall repair or replace the damaged Work, using allocated insurance proceeds.

### **ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

#### 7.01 *Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at

Contractor's expense. Such services are not Owner-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither Owner nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor's determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who will not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site will be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications will expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment must be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

## 7.05 "Or Equals"

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria:* Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.
1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer will deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:
      - 1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - 2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
      - 3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
      - 4) is not objectionable to Owner.
    - b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:
      - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
      - 2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal," which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.

- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an “or-equal” item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the item a proposed substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.06.

#### 7.06 *Substitutes*

- A. *Contractor’s Request; Governing Criteria*: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.
  2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.06.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
  3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
    - a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:
      - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;
      - 2) be similar in substance to the item specified; and
      - 3) be suited to the same use as the item specified.
    - b. will state:
      - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times;
      - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and
      - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
    - c. will identify:
      - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and
      - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
    - d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in

Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.06.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

#### 7.07 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to Owner to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor or Supplier to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable during the bidding process or

otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within 5 days.

- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors or Suppliers for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor or Supplier so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor or Supplier.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. On a monthly basis, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- J. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings do not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers, or in delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- K. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- L. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor for Work performed for Contractor by the Subcontractor or Supplier.
- M. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

#### 7.08 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any

license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents.

- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.09 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and certificates of occupancy. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

#### 7.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

#### 7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to



such Work or other action. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

- C. Owner or Contractor may give written notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such written notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

#### 7.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

#### 7.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.
- B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs.
- C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.13.C.2 or 7.13.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any

of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

- E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.
- F. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.
- H. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.C that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

#### 7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

#### 7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency, or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

## 7.16 Submittals

### A. Shop Drawing and Sample Requirements

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall:
  - a. review and coordinate the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determine and verify:
    - 1) all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect to the Submittal;
    - 2) the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
    - 3) all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  - c. confirm that the Submittal is complete with respect to all related data included in the Submittal.
2. Each Shop Drawing or Sample must bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that Submittal, and that Contractor approves the Submittal.
3. With each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice must be set forth in a written communication separate from the Submittal; and, in addition, in the case of a Shop Drawing by a specific notation made on the Shop Drawing itself.

### B. Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples: Contractor shall label and submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals.

#### 1. Shop Drawings

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
- b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.

#### 2. Samples

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
- b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer

may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.

3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

*C. Engineer's Review of Shop Drawings and Samples*

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order or other appropriate Contract modification.
5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.16.A and B.
6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance, or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.C.4.

*D. Resubmittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required Shop Drawing and Sample submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two

resubmittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a third or subsequent resubmittal of a Shop Drawing or Sample, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.

3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

E. *Submittals Other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-Delegated Designs*

1. The following provisions apply to all Submittals other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-delegated designs:
  - a. Contractor shall submit all such Submittals to the Engineer in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Contract Documents.
  - b. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.
  - c. Engineer's review will be only to determine if the Submittal is acceptable under the requirements of the Contract Documents as to general form and content of the Submittal.
  - d. If any such Submittal is not accepted, Contractor shall confer with Engineer regarding the reason for the non-acceptance, and resubmit an acceptable document.
2. Procedures for the submittal and acceptance of the Progress Schedule, the Schedule of Submittals, and the Schedule of Values are set forth in Paragraphs 2.03, 2.04, and 2.05.

- F. Owner-delegated Designs: Submittals pursuant to Owner-delegated designs are governed by the provisions of Paragraph 7.19.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer is entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Owner's rights under this warranty and guarantee are in addition to, and are not limited by, Owner's rights under the correction period provisions of Paragraph 15.08. The time in which Owner may enforce its warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17 is limited only by applicable Laws and Regulations restricting actions to enforce such rights; provided, however, that after the end of the correction period under Paragraph 15.08:
  1. Owner shall give Contractor written notice of any defective Work within 60 days of the discovery that such Work is defective; and

2. Such notice will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the notice.
- C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Owner's warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17:
1. Observations by Engineer;
  2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  3. The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  5. Any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  6. The issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  7. The end of the correction period established in Paragraph 15.08;
  8. Any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  9. Any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract will govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

#### 7.18 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from losses, damages, costs, and judgments (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to or resulting from the performance or furnishing of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, loss, cost, judgment or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damage to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity

directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A will not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

#### 7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Owner may require Contractor to provide professional design services for a portion of the Work by express delegation in the Contract Documents. Such delegation will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, and the Submittals that Contractor must furnish to Engineer with respect to the Owner-delegated design.
- B. Contractor shall cause such Owner-delegated professional design services to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.
- C. If a Shop Drawing or other Submittal related to the Owner-delegated design is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to Engineer, then such Shop Drawing or other Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to Engineer.
- D. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under an Owner-delegated design, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.19, Engineer's review, approval, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to an Owner-delegated design will be only for the following limited purposes:
  - 1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.19;
  - 2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and
  - 3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- F. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

- G. Contractor is not required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

## **ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

### **8.01 *Other Work***

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any third-party utility work that Owner has arranged to take place at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.
- D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.
- E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.
- F. The provisions of this article are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with Owner, or that is performed without having been arranged by Owner. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.05.C.3.

### **8.02 *Coordination***

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be



set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:

1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

### 8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work for Owner at or adjacent to the Site, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner that Owner has arranged to perform work, causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment will take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, and any remedies available to Contractor under Laws or Regulations concerning utility action or inaction. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price will be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.
1. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this Paragraph 8.03.B.
  2. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor.

- C. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

## **ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **9.01 *Communications to Contractor***

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

### **9.02 *Replacement of Engineer***

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Engineer.

### **9.03 *Furnish Data***

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

### **9.04 *Pay When Due***

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

### **9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings***

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

### **9.06 *Insurance***

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

### **9.07 *Change Orders***

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

**ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe, as an experienced and qualified design professional, the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07.
- B. If Owner designates an individual or entity who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee to represent Owner at the Site, then the responsibilities and authority of such individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Engineer's Authority*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.
- B. Engineer's authority as to Submittals is set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- C. Engineer's authority as to design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications and other Submittals from Contractor in response to Owner's delegation (if any) to Contractor of professional design services, is set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- D. Engineer's authority as to changes in the Work is set forth in Article 11.
- E. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.05 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.06 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.07 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, will create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any

Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Contractor under Paragraph 15.06.A, will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.07 also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

#### 10.08 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed.

### **ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT**

#### 11.01 *Amending and Supplementing the Contract*

- A. The Contract may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
- B. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order.
- C. All changes to the Contract that involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, must be supported by Engineer's recommendation. Owner and Contractor may amend other terms and conditions of the Contract without the recommendation of the Engineer.

#### 11.02 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
  - 1. Changes in Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  - 2. Changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;

3. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.05, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters; and
  4. Changes that embody the substance of any final and binding results under: Paragraph 11.03.B, resolving the impact of a Work Change Directive; Paragraph 11.09, concerning Change Proposals; Article 12, Claims; Paragraph 13.02.D, final adjustments resulting from allowances; Paragraph 13.03.D, final adjustments relating to determination of quantities for Unit Price Work; and similar provisions.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of Paragraph 11.02.A, it will be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

#### 11.03 *Work Change Directives*

- A. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.07 regarding change of Contract Price.
- B. If Owner has issued a Work Change Directive and:
1. Contractor believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Contractor shall submit any Change Proposal seeking such an adjustment no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.
  2. Owner believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Owner shall submit any Claim seeking such an adjustment no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

#### 11.04 *Field Orders*

- A. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.
- B. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

#### 11.05 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Changes involving

the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters will be supported by Engineer's recommendation.

- B. Such changes in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work must be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. Nothing in this Paragraph 11.05 obligates Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

#### 11.06 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.C.2.

#### 11.07 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
  - 1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03);
  - 2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2); or
  - 3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.07.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:
  - 1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  - 2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent;
    - b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;

- c. Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a and 11.07.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted Work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner will be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;
- d. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
- e. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and
- f. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change or Change Proposal, the adjustment in Contractor's fee will be computed by determining the sum of the costs in each of the cost categories in Paragraph 13.01.B (specifically, payroll costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.1; incorporated materials and equipment costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.2; Subcontract costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.3; special consultants costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.4; and other costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.5) and applying to each such cost category sum the appropriate fee from Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a through 11.07.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 11.08 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Times, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.05.

#### 11.09 *Change Proposals*

- A. *Purpose and Content:* Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; contest an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; challenge a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal will specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.



B. *Change Proposal Procedures*

1. *Submittal*: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer within 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision.
2. *Supporting Data*: The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal.
  - a. Change Proposals based on or related to delay, interruption, or interference must comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
  - b. Change proposals related to a change of Contract Price must include full and detailed accounts of materials incorporated into the Work and labor and equipment used for the subject Work.

The supporting data must be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

3. *Engineer's Initial Review*: Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal. If in its discretion Engineer concludes that additional supporting data is needed before conducting a full review and making a decision regarding the Change Proposal, then Engineer may request that Contractor submit such additional supporting data by a date specified by Engineer, prior to Engineer beginning its full review of the Change Proposal.
  4. *Engineer's Full Review and Action on the Change Proposal*: Upon receipt of Contractor's supporting data (including any additional data requested by Engineer), Engineer will conduct a full review of each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after such receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either approve the Change Proposal in whole, deny it in whole, or approve it in part and deny it in part. Such actions must be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.
  5. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision is final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- C. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice will be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.
- D. *Post-Completion*: Contractor shall not submit any Change Proposals after Engineer issues a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

#### 11.10 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

### **ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS**

#### 12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor are subject to the Claims process set forth in this article:
  - 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  - 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters; and
  - 4. Subject to the waiver provisions of Paragraph 15.07, any dispute arising after Engineer has issued a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.
- B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim rests with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim will be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation*
  - 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate will stay the Claim submittal and response process.
  - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal

and decision process will resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action will be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim will be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim will be incorporated in a Change Order or other written document to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 13—COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### **13.01 *Cost of the Work***

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
  1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
  2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work will be in amounts no higher than those commonly incurred in the locality of the Project, will not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and will include only the following items:
  1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor in advance of the subject Work. Such employees include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs include, but are not limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe

benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, will be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts will accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment will accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, which will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Other costs consisting of the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
    - 1) In establishing included costs for materials such as scaffolding, plating, or sheeting, consideration will be given to the actual or the estimated life of the material for use on other projects; or rental rates may be established on the basis of purchase or salvage value of such items, whichever is less. Contractor will not be eligible for compensation for such items in an amount that exceeds the purchase cost of such item.
  - c. *Construction Equipment Rental*
    - 1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner as to price (including any surcharge or special rates applicable to overtime use of the construction equipment or machinery), and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs will be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment,

machinery, or parts must cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

- 2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor or a Contractor-related entity will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the equipment rental rate book specified in the Supplementary Conditions. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs.
  - 3) With respect to Work that is the result of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price ("changed Work"), included costs will be based on the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, must cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work.
- d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
  - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
  - f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of builder's risk or other property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.04), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
  - g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
  - h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
  - i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- C. *Costs Excluded*: The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:
1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. The cost of purchasing, renting, or furnishing small tools and hand tools.
3. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
4. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
5. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
6. Expenses incurred in preparing and advancing Claims.
7. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee*

1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:
  - a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Contract will be determined as set forth in the Agreement.
  - b. for any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as follows:
    - 1) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a percentage of the Cost of the Work, the fee will automatically adjust as the Cost of the Work changes.
    - 2) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a fixed fee, the fee for any additions or deletions will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.
2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

- E. *Documentation and Audit:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. Subject to prior written notice, Owner will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner. Pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to Owner, and preserve such documents, to the same extent required of Contractor.

### 13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
  - 1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  - 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Owner's Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that an Owner's contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

### 13.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, and the final adjustment of Contract Price will be set forth in a Change Order, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. *Adjustments in Unit Price*
  - 1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
    - a. the quantity of the item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and

- b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

## **ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

### **14.01 *Access to Work***

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

### **14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals***

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work will be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
  1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and



5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering will be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt written notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

#### 14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved

by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work will be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

#### 14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by Engineer, then

Owner may, after 7 days' written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

## **ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

### **15.01 *Progress Payments***

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments*: The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments*
  - 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) a bill of sale, invoice, copies of subcontract or purchase order payments, or other documentation establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at Owner's request, documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

3. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. *Review of Applications*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
  - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
  - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
  - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work;
  - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

- c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work;
  - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid by Owner; or
  - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
- a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
  - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

*D. Payment Becomes Due*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

*E. Reductions in Payment by Owner*

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
- a. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
  - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
  - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;

- e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
  - f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;
  - j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens; or
  - l. Other items entitle Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed will be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
  3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld will be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.D.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than 7 days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which will fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

#### 15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. At any time, Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through 15.03.E for that part of the Work.

2. At any time, Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.04 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.06 *Final Payment*

##### A. *Application for Payment*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
  - d. a list of all duly pending Change Proposals and Claims; and
  - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment



bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

- B. *Engineer's Review of Final Application and Recommendation of Payment:* If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the final Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation will account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. *Notice of Acceptability:* In support of its recommendation of payment of the final Application for Payment, Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to stated limitations in the notice and to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07.
- D. *Completion of Work:* The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work.
- E. *Final Payment Becomes Due:* Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer.

#### 15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. By making final payment, Owner waives its claim or right to liquidated damages or other damages for late completion by Contractor, except as set forth in an outstanding Claim, appeal under the provisions of Article 17, set-off, or express reservation of rights by Owner. Owner reserves all other claims or rights after final payment.
- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted as a Claim, or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
  2. correct such defective Work;
  3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
  4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.
- B. Owner shall give any such notice of defect within 60 days of the discovery that such Work or repairs is defective. If such notice is given within such 60 days but after the end of the correction period, the notice will be deemed a notice of defective Work under Paragraph 7.17.B.
- C. If, after receipt of a notice of defect within 60 days and within the correction period, Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). Contractor's failure to pay such costs, losses, and damages within 10 days of invoice from Owner will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the failure to pay.
- D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- E. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- F. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

## ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

### 16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments must be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

### 16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
  - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) 10 days' written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the Contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) written notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within 7 days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as

to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond will govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

#### 16.03 *Owner May Terminate for Convenience*

- A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid for any loss of anticipated profits or revenue, post-termination overhead costs, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

### **17.01 *Methods and Procedures***

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this article:
1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full, pursuant to Article 12; and
  2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work, or obligations under the Contract Documents, that arise after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:
1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;
  2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS**

### **18.01 *Giving Notice***

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it will be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:
1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the recipient's place of business;
  2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or
  3. by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line.

### **18.02 *Computation of Times***

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

### **18.03 *Cumulative Remedies***

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be

as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

18.09 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

18.10 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

# SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1— Definitions and Terminology.....	1
Article 2— Preliminary Matters .....	1
Article 3— Contract Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse .....	2
Article 4— Commencement and Progress of the Work .....	2
Article 5— Site, Subsurface and Physical Conditions, Hazardous Environmental Conditions.....	2
Article 6— Bonds and Insurance .....	2
Article 7— Contractor’s Responsibilities .....	7
Article 8— Other Work at the Site .....	7
Article 9— Owner’s Responsibilities .....	7
Article 10— Engineer’s Status During Construction .....	8
Article 11— Changes to the Contract .....	8
Article 12— Claims .....	8
Article 13— Cost of Work; Allowances, Unit Price Work.....	8
Article 14— Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal, or Acceptance of Defective Work.....	9
Article 15— Payments to Contractor, Set Offs; Completions; Correction Period .....	9
Article 16— Suspension of Work and Termination .....	9
Article 17— Final Resolutions of Disputes .....	9
Article 18— Miscellaneous .....	9

# SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (2018). The General Conditions remain in full force and effect except as amended.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added—for example, "Paragraph SC-4.05."

## ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

## ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

### 2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

SC-2.01 Delete Paragraphs 2.01.B. and C. in their entirety and insert the following in their place:

- B. *Evidence of Contractor's Insurance:* When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner copies of the policies (including all endorsements, and identification of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles) of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in this Contract. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- C. *Evidence of Owner's Insurance:* After receipt from Contractor of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor copies of the policies of insurance to be provided by Owner in this Contract (if any). Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

### 2.02 *Copies of Documents*

SC-2.02 Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A. to read as follows:

Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract Documents (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF).



**ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

**ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

**ARTICLE 5—SITE, SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions*

SC-5.06 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.06.A.3:

- 4. The following table lists the reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at or adjacent to the Site, and the Technical Data (if any) upon which Contractor may rely:

Report Title	Date of Report	Technical Data
No known Reports		

- 5. The following table lists the drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at or adjacent to the Site, and Technical Data (if any) contained in such Drawings upon which Contractor may rely:

Drawings Title	Date of Drawings	Technical Data
No known Reports		

**ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE**

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

SC-6.02 Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.02.B:

- 1. Contractor may obtain worker’s compensation insurance from an insurance company that has not been rated by A.M. Best, provided that such company (a) is domiciled in the state in which the Project is located, (b) is certified or authorized as a worker’s compensation insurance provider by the appropriate state agency, and (c) has been accepted to provide worker’s compensation insurance for similar projects by the state within the last 12 months.

6.03 *Contractor’s Insurance*

- E. *Workers’ Compensation and Employer’s Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers’ compensation and employer’s liability insurance, including, as applicable, United

States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, Jones Act, stop-gap employer's liability coverage for monopolistic states, and foreign voluntary workers' compensation (from available sources, notwithstanding the jurisdictional requirement of Paragraph 6.02.B of the General Conditions).

<b>Workers' Compensation and Related Policies</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
<b>Workers' Compensation</b>	
State	Statutory
Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's)	Statutory
Foreign voluntary workers' compensation (employer's responsibility coverage), if applicable	Statutory
<b>Jones Act (if applicable)</b>	
Bodily injury by accident—each accident	\$ N/A
Bodily injury by disease—aggregate	\$ N/A
<b>Employer's Liability</b>	
Each accident	\$ 1,000,000
Each employee	\$ 1,000,000
Policy limit	\$ 1,000,000
<b>Stop-gap Liability Coverage</b>	
For work performed in monopolistic states, stop-gap liability coverage must be endorsed to either the worker's compensation or commercial general liability policy with a minimum limit of:	\$ N/A

- F. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against claims for:
1. damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees,
  2. damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage, and
  3. damages because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- G. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor's commercial liability policy must be written on a 1996 (or later) Insurance Services Organization, Inc. (ISO) commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
1. Products and completed operations coverage.
    - a. Such insurance must be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.

3. Severability of interests and no insured-versus-insured or cross-liability exclusions.
  4. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  5. Personal injury coverage.
  6. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together). If Contractor demonstrates to Owner that the specified ISO endorsements are not commercially available, then Contractor may satisfy this requirement by providing equivalent endorsements.
  7. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04 “Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured” or its equivalent.
- H. *Commercial General Liability—Excluded Content:* The commercial general liability insurance policy, including its coverages, endorsements, and incorporated provisions, must not include any of the following:
1. Any modification of the standard definition of “insured contract” (except to delete the railroad protective liability exclusion if Contractor is required to indemnify a railroad or others with respect to Work within 50 feet of railroad property).
  2. Any exclusion for water intrusion or water damage.
  3. Any provisions resulting in the erosion of insurance limits by defense costs other than those already incorporated in ISO form CG 00 01.
  4. Any exclusion of coverage relating to earth subsidence or movement.
  5. Any exclusion for the insured’s vicarious liability, strict liability, or statutory liability (other than worker’s compensation).
  6. Any limitation or exclusion based on the nature of Contractor’s work.
  7. Any professional liability exclusion broader in effect than the most recent edition of ISO form CG 22 79.
- I. *Commercial General Liability—Minimum Policy Limits*

<b>Commercial General Liability</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
General Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000
Products—Completed Operations Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000
Personal and Advertising Injury	\$ 1,000,000
Bodily Injury and Property Damage—Each Occurrence	\$ 1,000,000

- J. *Automobile Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy must be written on an occurrence basis.

<b>Automobile Liability</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
<b>Bodily Injury</b>	
Each Person	\$ 1,000,000
Each Accident	\$ 1,000,000
<b>Property Damage</b>	
Each Accident	\$ 1,000,000

- K. *Umbrella or Excess Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer’s liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the Paragraphs above. The coverage afforded must be at least as broad as that of each and every one of the underlying policies.

<b>Excess or Umbrella Liability</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
Each Occurrence	\$ 1,000,000
General Aggregate	\$ 1,000,000

- L. *Contractor’s Pollution Liability Insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage, including cleanup costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor’s operations and completed operations. This insurance must be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

<b>Contractor’s Pollution Liability</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
Each Occurrence/Claim	\$ N/A
General Aggregate	\$ N/A

- N. *Contractor’s Professional Liability Insurance:* If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this *Contract*, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance must cover negligent acts, errors, or omissions in the performance of professional design or related services by the insured or others for whom the insured is legally liable. The insurance must be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. The retroactive date on the policy must pre-date the commencement of furnishing services on the Project.

<b>Contractor’s Professional Liability</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
Each Claim	\$ 1,000,000
Annual Aggregate	\$ 1,000,000

- O. P. *Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Liability Insurance:* If Contractor uses unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV—commonly referred to as drones) at the Site or in support of any aspect of the Work, Contractor shall obtain UAV liability insurance in the amounts stated; name Owner, Engineer, and all individuals and entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional

insureds; and provide a certificate to Owner confirming Contractor’s compliance with this requirement. Such insurance will provide coverage for property damage, bodily injury or death, and invasion of privacy.

<b>Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Liability Insurance</b>	<b>Policy limits of not less than:</b>
Each Claim	\$ 1,000,000
General Aggregate	\$ 1,000,000

6.04 *Builder’s Risk and Other Property Insurance*

SC-6.04 Supplement Paragraph 6.04 of the General Conditions with the following provisions:

F. *Builder’s Risk Requirements:* The builder’s risk insurance must:

1. be written on a builder’s risk “all risk” policy form that at a minimum includes insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment stored and in transit, and must not exclude the coverage of the following risks: fire; windstorm; hail; flood; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; lightning; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; and water damage (other than that caused by flood).
  - a. Such policy will include an exception that results in coverage for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, methods, design, or materials exclusions.
  - b. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder’s risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance will be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.
2. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.
3. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of contractors, engineers, and architects).

4. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier). If this coverage is subject to a sublimit, such sublimit will be a minimum of \$ 1,000,000.
5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit. If this coverage is subject to a sublimit, such sublimit will be a minimum of \$1,000,000.
6. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth in this Contract.
7. allow for partial occupancy or use by Owner by endorsement, and without cancellation or lapse of coverage.
8. include performance/hot testing and start-up, if applicable.
9. be maintained in effect until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D of the General Conditions, or until written confirmation of Owner's procurement of property insurance following Substantial Completion, whichever occurs first.

## **ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### *7.03 Labor; Working Hours*

SC-7.03 Add the following new subparagraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:

1. Regular working hours will be 07:00AM to 05:00PM.
2. Owner's legal holidays are all Federal holidays.

SC-7.03 Amend the first and second sentences of Paragraph 7.03.C to state "...all Work at the Site must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Saturday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Sunday or any legal holiday."

SC-7.03 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:

- D. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any overtime pay or other expense incurred by the Owner for Engineer's services (including those of the Resident Project Representative, if any), Owner's representative, and construction observation services, occasioned by the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, any legal holiday, or as overtime on any regular workday. If Contractor is responsible but does not pay, or if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

## **ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

## **ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

## **ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER’S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

### *10.03 Resident Project Representative*

SC-10.03 Add the following new subparagraph immediately after Paragraph 10.03.A:

1. On this Project, by agreement with the Owner, the Engineer will not furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site or assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work.

## **ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

## **ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

## **ARTICLE 13—COST OF WORK; ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICE WORK**

### *13.01 Cost of the Work*

SC-13.01 Supplement Paragraph 13.01.C.2 by adding the following definition of small tools and hand tools:

- a. For purposes of this paragraph, “small tools and hand tools” means any tool or equipment whose current price if it were purchased new at retail would be less than \$500.

### *13.03 Unit Price Work*

SC-13.03 Delete Paragraph 13.03.E in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

#### *E. Adjustments in Unit Price*

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
  - a. the extended price of a particular item of Unit Price Work amounts to 25% percent or more of the Contract Price (based on estimated quantities at the time of Contract formation) and the variation in the quantity of that particular item of Unit Price Work actually furnished or performed by Contractor differs by more than 25% percent from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
  - b. Contractor’s unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor’s costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

**ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

**ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR, SET OFFS; COMPLETIONS; CORRECTION PERIOD**

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

SC-15.03 Add the following new subparagraph to Paragraph 15.03.B:

1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, will be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under this Article 15.

**ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

**ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTIONS OF DISPUTES**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

**ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.



## PERFORMANCE BOND

<p><b>Contractor</b></p> <p>Name: _____</p> <p>Address <i>(principal place of business)</i>: _____</p>	<p><b>Surety</b></p> <p>Name: _____</p> <p>Address <i>(principal place of business)</i>: _____</p>
<p><b>Owner</b></p> <p>Name: <b>North Marshall Water District</b></p> <p>Mailing address <i>(principal place of business)</i>:  <b>96 Carroll Road</b>  <b>Benton, Kentucky 42025</b></p>	<p><b>Contract</b></p> <p>Description <i>(name and location)</i>:  <b>North Marshall Waterline Carter Brien Pumping Station, Marshall County, Kentucky</b></p> <p>Contract Price: _____</p> <p>Effective Date of Contract: _____</p>
<p><b>Bond</b></p> <p>Bond Amount: _____</p> <p>Date of Bond: _____  <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i></p> <p>Modifications to this Bond form:  <input type="checkbox"/> None <input type="checkbox"/> See Paragraph 16</p>	
<p>Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.</p>	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
<p><i>Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.</i></p>	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond will arise after:
  - 3.1. The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice may indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 will be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement does not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
  - 3.2. The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract, and notifies the Surety; and
  - 3.3. The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.
4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 does not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
  - 5.1. Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;
  - 5.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;
  - 5.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or
  - 5.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- 5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
  - 5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.
- 6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment, or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
- 7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner will not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety will not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:
  - 7.1. the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
  - 7.2. additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and
  - 7.3. liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
- 8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
- 9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price will not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action will accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
- 10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
- 11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond must be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and must be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
- 12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
- 13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted therefrom and provisions conforming to such

statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

- 14.1. *Balance of the Contract Price*—The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.
  - 14.2. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
  - 14.3. *Contractor Default*—Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
  - 14.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
  - 14.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: “None”

## PAYMENT BOND

<p><b>Contractor</b></p> <p>Name: _____</p> <p>Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): _____</p>	<p><b>Surety</b></p> <p>Name: _____</p> <p>Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): _____</p>
<p><b>Owner</b></p> <p>Name: <b>North Marshall Water District</b></p> <p>Mailing address (<i>principal place of business</i>):  <b>96 Carroll Road</b>  <b>Benton, Kentucky 42025</b></p>	<p><b>Contract</b></p> <p>Description (<i>name and location</i>):  <b>North Marshall Waterline Carter Brien Pumping Station, Marshall County, Kentucky</b></p> <p>Contract Price: _____</p> <p>Effective Date of Contract: _____</p>
<p><b>Bond</b></p> <p>Bond Amount: _____</p> <p>Date of Bond: _____  <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i></p> <p>Modifications to this Bond form:  <input type="checkbox"/> None <input type="checkbox"/> See Paragraph 18</p>	
<p>Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Payment Bond, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.</p>	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
<p><i>Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.</i></p>	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond will arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond will arise after the following:
  - 5.1. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor
    - 5.1.1. have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
    - 5.1.2. have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
  - 5.2. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 7.1. Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
  - 7.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 7.3. The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 will not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation will not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond will be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract will be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfying obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
12. No suit or action will be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, will be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. Definitions
  - 16.1. *Claim*—A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
    - 16.1.1. The name of the Claimant;
    - 16.1.2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
    - 16.1.3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
    - 16.1.4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;

- 16.1.5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
  - 16.1.6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
  - 16.1.7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
  - 16.1.8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.
- 16.2. *Claimant*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic’s lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond is to include without limitation in the terms of “labor, materials, or equipment” that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor’s subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic’s lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
  - 16.3. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
  - 16.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
  - 16.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
  18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: None



**Contractor's Application for Payment**

<b>Owner:</b> _____	<b>Owner's Project No.:</b> _____
<b>Engineer:</b> _____	<b>Engineer's Project No.:</b> _____
<b>Contractor:</b> _____	<b>Contractor's Project No.:</b> _____
<b>Project:</b> _____	
<b>Contract:</b> _____	
<b>Application No.:</b> _____	<b>Application Date:</b> _____
<b>Application Period:</b> From _____	to _____

1. Original Contract Price	\$	-
2. Net change by Change Orders	\$	-
3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 + Line 2)	\$	-
4. Total Work completed and materials stored to date (Sum of Column G Lump Sum Total and Column J Unit Price Total)	\$	-
5. Retainage		
a. _____ X \$ _____ - Work Completed	\$	-
b. _____ X \$ _____ - Stored Materials	\$	-
c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b)	\$	-
6. Amount eligible to date (Line 4 - Line 5.c)	\$	-
7. Less previous payments (Line 6 from prior application)		
8. Amount due this application	\$	-
9. Balance to finish, including retainage (Line 3 - Line 4)	\$	-

**Contractor's Certification**

The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:

(1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;

(2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and

(3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

**Contractor:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

<b>Recommended by Engineer</b>	<b>Approved by Owner</b>
<b>By:</b> _____	<b>By:</b> _____
<b>Title:</b> _____	<b>Title:</b> _____
<b>Date:</b> _____	<b>Date:</b> _____
<b>Approved by Funding Agency</b>	
<b>By:</b> _____	<b>By:</b> _____
<b>Title:</b> _____	<b>Title:</b> _____
<b>Date:</b> _____	<b>Date:</b> _____

**CHANGE ORDER NO.: [Number of Change Order]**

Owner:	North Marshall Water District	Owner's Project No.:
Engineer:	Paul Cloud Engineering	Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:
Project:	North Marshall Water Carter Brien Pumping Station	
Contract Name:		
Date Issued:		Effective Date of Change Order:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

Attachments:

Change in Contract Price	Change in Contract Times
Original Contract Price: \$ _____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
<b>[Increase] [Decrease]</b> from previously approved Change Orders No. 1 to No. ____: \$ _____	<b>[Increase] [Decrease]</b> from previously approved Change Orders No.1 to No. ____: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
<b>[Increase] [Decrease]</b> this Change Order: \$ _____	<b>[Increase] [Decrease]</b> this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____

<b>Recommended by Engineer (if required)</b>		<b>Accepted by Contractor</b>	
By: _____	_____	_____	_____
Title: _____	_____	_____	_____
Date: _____	_____	_____	_____
<b>Authorized by Owner</b>		<b>Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)</b>	
By: _____	_____	_____	_____
Title: _____	_____	_____	_____
Date: _____	_____	_____	_____

## NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner: North Marshall Water District Owner's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Engineer: Paul Cloud Engineering Engineer's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project: North Marshall Water Carter Brien Pumping Station  
Contract Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Effective Date of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on \_\_\_\_\_ pursuant to Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions.

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work will be done at the Site prior to such date.

In accordance with the Agreement:

The number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is 120 from the date stated above for the commencement of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for Substantial Completion of \_\_\_\_\_; and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is 30 from the commencement date of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for readiness for final payment of \_\_\_\_\_.

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
By (*signature*): \_\_\_\_\_  
Name (*printed*): \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date Issued: \_\_\_\_\_  
Copy: Engineer

# CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner: North Marshall Water District      Owner's Project No.:  
Engineer: Paul Cloud Engineering      Engineer's Project No.:  
Contractor:      Contractor's Project No.:  
Project:  
Contract Name: North Marshall Water Carter Brien Pumping Station

This  Preliminary  Final Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

All Work  The following specified portions of the Work:

Date of Substantial Completion: \_\_\_\_\_

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work must be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows:

Amendments to Owner's Responsibilities:  None  As follows:

Amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities:  None  As follows:

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate:

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Engineer

By *(signature)*: \_\_\_\_\_

Name *(printed)*: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

# Carter Brien Water Well #2

## Contents

<b>Section 00 WT 00 - SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS.....</b>	<b>5</b>
PART 1 – GENERAL.....	5
1.01 PLANS .....	5
1.02 HEALTH AND SAFETY.....	5
1.03 DRILL CUTTINGS .....	5
1.04 CONTAMINATION PREVENTION .....	5
1.05 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES .....	5
<b>SECTION 00 01 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>6</b>
PART 1 – GENERAL.....	6
1.01 PROJECT DESCRIPTION.....	6
1.02 WORK SITE LOCATION.....	6
1.03 WORK COVERED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS .....	6
1.04 WORK NOT COVERED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS .....	6
1.05 ORGANIZATION AND INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS .....	7
1.06 HYDROGEOLOGIC INFORMATION.....	7
1.07 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES .....	7
1.08 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT .....	9
1.09 RECORDS .....	11
1.10 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND SUBMITTALS .....	11
1.11 SUBMITTALS REQUIRING OWNER’S REPRESENTATIVE APPROVAL – GENERAL.....	12
1.12 SUBMITTALS REQUIRING OWNER’S REPRESENTATIVE APPROVAL DURING WELL DRILLING, CONSTRUCTION, DEVELOPMENT, AND TESTING.....	13
1.13 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED AT COMPLETION OF WELL CONSTRUCTION.....	13
1.14 QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS .....	13
1.15 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.....	14
1.16 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.....	14
1.17 SUBMITTAL REVIEWS .....	14
1.18 EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS .....	15
1.19 REFERENCES .....	15
<b>SECTION 00 02 01A - MOBILIZATION/DEMOBILIZATION .....</b>	<b>15</b>

PART 1 – GENERAL.....	15
1.01 DESCRIPTION.....	15
1.02 SITE ACCESS AND SECURITY.....	15
1.03 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES.....	16
1.04 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN.....	16
1.05 WATER MANAGEMENT AND TURBIDITY REDUCTION PLAN.....	16
1.06 SPILL PREVENTION, CONTROL, AND COUNTERMEASURE PLAN.....	17
PART 2 – PRODUCTS.....	17
2.01 GENERAL.....	17
PART 3 – EXECUTION.....	17
3.01 SITE PREPARATION.....	17
3.02 SITE CLEANUP.....	18
3.03 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL INSTALLATION.....	18
3.04 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MAINTENANCE.....	18
3.05 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL REMOVAL.....	19
3.06 TURBIDITY REDUCTION AND WATER MANAGEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE.....	19
PART 4 – MEASUREMENT.....	19
4.01 MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION.....	19
4.02 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL.....	19
4.03 TURBIDITY REDUCTION AND WATER MANAGEMENT CONTROL.....	20
<b>SECTION 00 02 01B - 2 DRILLING AND CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM.....</b>	<b>20</b>
PART 1 – GENERAL.....	20
1.01 SCOPE OF WORK.....	20
1.02 WORK SITE LOCATION.....	20
1.03 WELL CONSTRUCTION SUMMARY.....	20
1.04 WELL CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS.....	21
1.05 WORK SEQUENCE.....	21
1.06 DRILLING PERMITS AND SITE CLEARANCE.....	22
1.07 RECORDS.....	22
1.08 STATE OF KENTUCKY WELL LOGS AND REPORTS.....	23
PART 2 – PRODUCTS.....	23
2.01 FORMATION SAMPLE CONTAINERS.....	23
2.02 TEMPORARY CASING.....	23
2.03 PRODUCTION CASING.....	24

2.04	CASING JOINTS .....	24
2.05	PIPE FITTINGS AND SPECIALS .....	24
2.06	PLUMBNESS AND ALIGNMENT TESTING.....	24
2.07	LINER ASSEMBLY AND FITTINGS .....	24
2.08	WELL DEVELOPMENT TOOLS AND MATERIALS.....	25
2.09	SURFACE AND PRODUCTION CASING SEAL.....	25
2.10	WELL VIDEO CAMERA .....	26
2.11	WELL DISINFECTION .....	26
PART 3 – EXECUTION .....		26
3.01	FORMATION SAMPLING.....	26
3.02	BOREHOLE DRILLING .....	27
3.03	PLUMBNESS AND ALIGNMENT TESTING.....	27
3.04	LINER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION.....	28
3.05	WELL DEVELOPMENT .....	29
3.06	SURFACE AND PRODUCTION CASING SEAL INSTALLATION .....	29
3.07	WELL VIDEO SURVEY .....	30
3.08	WELL DISINFECTION .....	31
3.09	TEMPORARY WELL CAP .....	31
3.10	WELL SURFACE COMPLETION .....	31
PART 4 – MEASUREMENT .....		32
4.01	BOREHOLE DRILLING .....	32
4.02	TEMPORARY CASINGS.....	32
4.03	PRODUCTION CASING .....	32
4.04	PLUMBNESS AND ALIGNMENT TESTING.....	32
4.05	LINER ASSEMBLY .....	32
4.06	WELL DEVELOPMENT .....	33
4.07	SURFACE AND PRODUCTION CASING SEAL.....	33
4.08	WELL VIDEO SURVEY .....	33
4.09	WELL DISINFECTION .....	33
4.10	WELL SURFACE COMPLETION .....	33
4.11	STANDBY TIME AND AUTHORIZED HOURLY WORK .....	33
<b>SECTION 00 02 01C - AQUIFER TESTING.....</b>		<b>34</b>
PART 1 – GENERAL.....		34

1.01	SCOPE OF WORK .....	34
1.02	DISCHARGE OF TEST WATER .....	34
PART 2 – PRODUCTS .....		34
2.01	NOT USED .....	34
PART 3 – EXECUTION .....		34
3.01	GENERAL .....	34
3.02	STEP-RATE TESTING.....	35
3.03	CONSTANT-RATE TESTING AND RECOVERY MONITORING.....	35
3.04	TEST PUMP REQUIREMENTS.....	36
3.05	WATER SAMPLING, FLOW CONTROL, AND WATER-LEVEL MONITORING.....	36
3.06	TEMPORARY DISCHARGE PIPELINE .....	36
3.07	REQUIRED MEASUREMENTS.....	37
PART 4 – MEASUREMENT .....		37
4.01	FURNISH, INSTALL AND REMOVE TEST PUMP AND APPURTENANCES.....	37
4.02	TEST PUMPING.....	38



## Section 00 WT 00 - SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 PLANS

- A. Included herein as part of the Contract Documents are the following drawings, which include site maps, existing well logs, and other information.
  - 1. WC-1: Site Overview
  - 2. WC-2: Well Location
  - 3. WC-3: Well Logs and Details

#### 1.02 HEALTH AND SAFETY

- A. CONTRACTOR shall develop and maintain a project-specific health and safety plan that documents procedures that will be followed to protect worker safety while working onsite.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall maintain a first aid kit, fire extinguisher, and other necessary safety equipment required for the work by regulation on site at all times.

#### 1.03 DRILL CUTTINGS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall stockpile drill cuttings onsite in a location determined by the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall provide a means to convey the drill cuttings and drilling fluid to the OWNER'S designated storage location away from the individual drill site and equipment so that cuttings or water do not present a hazard to workers onsite.
- B. At the conclusion or periodically throughout the duration of the project, the CONTRACTOR shall transport the cuttings at a local approved landfill at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.

#### 1.04 CONTAMINATION PREVENTION

- A. Use of hydrocarbon products other than fuel, motor oil, hydraulic oil and grease normally used during well installation procedures shall be minimized. All lubricants or oils used on drill pipe threads, down-hole hammers, or other drilling equipment that could be discharged or otherwise come into contact with aquifer materials and groundwater shall be NSF-approved for use in potable water applications, and adequate measures shall be taken to prevent all oil, fuel, and other fluid spills onsite.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall develop and submit a spill prevention, control, and countermeasures (SPCC) plan.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall have a spill response kit onsite that includes sufficient materials and equipment to control and prevent discharge of spills offsite or into site catch basins and dry wells. CONTRACTOR personnel shall be familiar with the SPCC plan and trained in the use of spill prevention and response equipment.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall place a protective barrier under the drilling rig and support vehicles to prevent oils, fuels, and other fluids from contaminating the site. Drip pans or other protective devices shall be required for all oil, fuel, or chemical transfer operations.

#### 1.05 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall make all necessary arrangements for the identification and protection of existing power, communication, gas, and/or other underground and above

ground utilities in the vicinity of the work site location for this Contract that interfere with construction.

- B. CONTRACTOR will be responsible for locating and marking underground utilities within a 20-foot radius of the well drilling location.

## **SECTION 00 01 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.01 PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

- A. The work to be performed consists of furnishing tools, equipment, materials, supplies, and manufactured articles, and furnishing all labor, transportation, and services, including fuel, power, and essential communications, and performing all work or other operations necessary to provide the OWNER with one (1) new, complete and fully-developed municipal aquifer production well (Well #2).
- B. This project consists of drilling, constructing, developing, and testing one (1) 12-inch diameter production well. The production well is anticipated to be drilled to an approximate depth of 400 feet and completed with a 150-foot liner assembly consisting of 12-inch diameter pipe.
- C. The static groundwater level in the target aquifer at the work site is estimated to be 17 feet below ground surface (bgs).
- D. Aquifer testing will include one (1) step-rate pumping test and one (1) constant-rate pumping test of a single well for up to 72 hours. The pumping rate should be anticipated to be up to 2,000 gallons per minute (gpm).
- E. Drilling the borehole, constructing, and testing the production well constitutes the bid for this project.
- F. The OWNER reserves the right to limit (reduce) any aspect of the project for any reason. There shall be no recourse by the CONTRACTOR for loss of project revenue or value as a result.

#### **1.02 WORK SITE LOCATION**

- A. The work site is located on US Highway 641, Gilbertsville, KY 42044. The location of the production well is shown on Drawing WC-1 and will be marked by the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE prior to the pre-construction meeting.

#### **1.03 WORK COVERED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The overall work to be completed as part of this project includes:  
Drilling, constructing, testing, and disinfecting one (1) production well. Testing will include step- and constant-rate aquifer tests, plumbness and alignment testing, and video logging.
- B. The completed work will provide the OWNER with one (1) new production well.

#### **1.04 WORK NOT COVERED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The work for this Contract does not include permanent pump stations, including but not limited to well pumps, controls, electrical, piping, valves, and pump houses.

- 1.05 ORGANIZATION AND INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- A. Specifications and drawings included in these Contract Documents establish the performance, quality requirements, location and general arrangement of materials and equipment, and establish the minimum standards for quality of workmanship and appearance.
  - B. A part of the work that is necessary or required to make the production well installation satisfactory and operable for its intended purpose, even though it is not specifically called out in the Specifications or on the drawings, shall be performed as incidental work as if it were described in the Specifications and shown on the drawings.
- 1.06 HYDROGEOLOGIC INFORMATION
- A. Water well reports from the OWNER's existing Wells #1 and Test Well are provided. This is for the CONTRACTOR'S information only, and the OWNER will not be responsible for the CONTRACTOR'S application or interpretation of the information, or for spatial variations of subsurface conditions between the well locations.
- 1.07 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES
- A. Bidders are responsible for inspecting the well field site prior to submitting a bid and commencing construction activities.
  - B. Bidders must determine for themselves and to their own satisfaction all the conditions and circumstances affecting the project or the cost of the proposed work by personal examination of the site and the specifications and by such other means as they may choose. It is understood and agreed that information as to underground or other conditions or obstructions indicated in these specifications has been obtained by the OWNER from data at hand. There is no expressed or implied agreement that such conditions are fully or correctly shown, and the Bidder must take into consideration the possibility that conditions affecting the cost or quantity of work may differ from those indicated.
  - C. CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for making all necessary provisions for mobilizing onto and demobilizing from the work site with their equipment, tools, supplies, materials, and personnel. CONTRACTOR is not allowed to demobilize from the site without permission of OWNER.
  - D. CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for the health and safety of its employees and subordinates for all activities related to site preparation, drilling, testing, construction, pump installation, and all operation of drilling and support equipment necessary to complete the project.
  - E. CONTRACTOR will be responsible for obtaining the necessary start card prior to well drilling and will submit the formal well log to the Kentucky Division of Water after the production well is complete.
  - F. CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for all supporting services and supplies necessary to properly undertake the work, not limited to power, and is entitled to no additional compensation for the lack of any such supplies or services.

- G. CONTRACTOR shall locate and mark underground utilities within a 20-foot radius of the well location. The utility locates shall be conducted in coordination with the OWNER.
- H. CONTRACTOR is responsible for damage to the production well (including contamination) by negligent or faulty operations or construction or CONTRACTOR materials or practices, and will not be compensated for time or materials related to equipment maintenance or repairs or well repairs or replacements.
- I. CONTRACTOR shall stockpile drill cuttings onsite, and periodically throughout the duration of the project transport the cutting to an approved landfill at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.
- J. CONTRACTOR shall provide any temporary settling tank(s), sand filters, piping, erosion control, or other means necessary to manage and reduce turbidity in water produced during drilling, well development, and aquifer testing.
- K. CONTRACTOR shall discharge water produced during drilling, development, and testing to the temporary water storage structures prior to discharging to the OWNER-designated discharge location. The discharge water shall not be allowed to run off from the work site to roads, sidewalks, storm drains, or surface water bodies.
- L. CONTRACTOR will submit all required reports and data to the OWNER and other appropriate agencies.
- M. CONTRACTOR shall be solely and directly responsible to the OWNER and Owners of Utilities for any and all damage, disruption of service, or claims that may result from the construction operations. The CONTRACTOR shall make all necessary arrangements for the identification and protection of existing power, communication, gas, and/or other underground utility lines in the vicinity of the site location for this Contract that interfere with construction.
- N. Special precautions shall be taken by the CONTRACTOR to prevent contamination of the work site and surrounding area. This shall include (1) development and submittal of a spill prevention, control, and countermeasures (SPCC) plan, (2) staging of equipment and materials to prevent the spread of fuel or other contaminant spills, and (3) steam cleaning and disinfecting all tools prior to their arrival onsite, and prior to their use down-hole if they have been staged directly on ground surface. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all associated expenses associated with spill containment and clean up should any potentially hazardous materials spills occur.
- O. CONTRACTOR shall keep the OWNER and the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE continuously informed of the on-site work schedule so that well drilling, construction and testing activities can be monitored as required by the OWNER.
- P. CONTRACTOR is responsible for any damage to properties adjacent to the work site caused by CONTRACTOR activities associated with the work described herein and shall restore these properties to a condition that is satisfactory to the OWNER.
- Q. All work required to be repeated due to the CONTRACTOR'S failure to meet performance standards including all additional materials, labor and equipment required, shall be furnished at the expense of the CONTRACTOR and no claim for

additional compensation shall be made or be allowed therefore, except as specifically provided herein.

- R. CONTRACTOR shall, at no cost to the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, re-drill boreholes or wells lost due to loss of drilling equipment; broken, collapsed, or punctured casing/screen or welds; or lost due to caving or lost circulation, if in the judgment of the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, that the caving, casing/screen failure, faulty welds, or lost equipment resulted from negligence, CONTRACTOR error, or faulty materials.
- S. CONTRACTOR shall follow all applicable local, state, and federal laws and rules.

1.08

#### CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT

##### A. GENERAL

1. CONTRACTOR shall provide all equipment, tools, supplies, materials, water, power, and personnel required to complete the work.
2. CONTRACTOR shall provide fencing as needed to secure the well site and work areas used for material storage and drilling operations including areas occupied by construction equipment, test pump, piping, and other equipment.
3. CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain a portable sanitation restroom.
4. CONTRACTOR shall cap or temporarily seal wellhead to prevent contamination of the aquifer when offsite or as needed. The cap shall be designed for that purpose and consist of metal or plastic material that is mechanically secured or welded to the casing. The completed well shall be sealed with welded well cap with a two-inch access port.

##### B. PERSONNEL

1. The lead driller employed by the CONTRACTOR must hold a current water well construction operator's license for the State of Kentucky and shall be highly experienced and knowledgeable in the type of work required for this project.
2. The lead driller shall be present on site for the complete project unless a written request to change drilling staff is approved by the OWNER. Any new drillers shall have similar qualifications and experience as the original lead.
3. CONTRACTOR shall provide a project manager capable of coordinating the work with all personnel, subcontractors, OWNER and OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE so that the overall project is successfully executed and completed without undue conflicts or delays.
4. One (1) pump-tender shall be on hand at all times during active pumping to ensure the pump and power source are operating properly, collect pumping rate and manual water-level measurements throughout the tests, and monitor the discharge piping to ensure water generated during pumping is disposed of properly and safely. CONTRACTOR is responsible for operating and maintaining a generator used for power for completion of the work.

C. DRILLING AND WELL CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

1. All drilling shall be performed with drilling rigs of sufficient size and capacity to drill and complete one (1) production well to the anticipated depth, including surface seal.
2. Drilling equipment and tooling shall be steam cleaned and disinfected prior to use. All equipment and tooling introduced downhole shall be visually clean and free of contaminants.

D. WATER STORAGE TANKS AND DISCHARGE PIPING

1. CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary discharge piping and temporary storage tank(s) required for the containment, treatment and/or conveyance of water to the approved discharge location.
2. All facilities and piping shall be sized and constructed by the CONTRACTOR to accommodate temporary storage needs and flow and filtration requirements required for disposal of water generated during drilling, development, and aquifer testing.
3. Water Generated During Well Drilling, Development, and Testing:
  - a. CONTRACTOR shall utilize at least one (1) temporary structure (e.g., settling tank; Baker Tank, roll-off bin, or approved equal) for the temporary retention of fluids and settlement of solids generated during the course of the work, prior to their disposal.
  - b. The temporary water storage and clarification structure(s) utilized shall be sufficient to meet a continuous discharge rate of 2,000 gpm for a period of up to 72-hours and turbidity limit of 50 NTU (or as directed by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE) pre-disposal to an approved discharge location. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for monitoring and meeting these discharge requirements.
4. Pipelines or hoses used to link tanks and/or convey clarified water to the point(s) of discharge shall be of a capacity sufficient to handle the maximum quantity of water that can be produced from the well during mechanical and pumping development, and step- and constant-rate aquifer testing, as required.
5. CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary discharge piping to convey water generated during well drilling, development, and aquifer testing to the temporary water storage structure(s) and an approved discharge location.
6. CONTRACTOR shall provide appropriate erosion control measures to ensure that the discharge site is protected from scouring and/or erosion during discharge.
7. The temporary discharge pipe shall be equipped with two (2) hose bibbs for water quality monitoring and sample collection during aquifer testing. The hose bibbs shall be located as close to the wellhead as possible.

E. TEST PUMP AND MONITORING EQUIPMENT

1. CONTRACTOR shall provide and operate a test pump with suitable operating and throttling capabilities to control the pumping rate within an anticipated range of between 500 and 2,000 gpm and capable of reaching 2,000 gpm, with an intake setting at a depth of approximately 120 feet, and a pumping lift of an estimated 150 feet. To minimize noise, the CONTRACTOR shall use a Multiquip WhisperWatt generator(s) or equivalent or make arrangements necessary to obtain sufficient power at the work site, as specified in Part 1.03 Power of Section 00 73 00.
2. CONTRACTOR shall provide a flow control valve and two (2) calibrated, dual-reading (totalizing and instantaneous) flow meters or other pre-approved flow-monitoring devices to accurately control, maintain and measure the rates of well discharge to within five (5) percent of the anticipated discharge rate.
3. CONTRACTOR shall provide, install, and operate per manufacturer's recommendations, a meter for measuring the sand content of the discharge water. Sand production shall be measured using a centrifugal sand separating meter (Rossum Centrifugal Sand Sampler, or equivalent).
4. CONTRACTOR shall provide two (2) temporary 1¼-inch ID PVC drop pipes to accommodate a water-level sounder and a pressure transducer. The drop pipes shall be approximately 135 feet in length, and the bottoms perforated and capped.

1.09 RECORDS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall keep a daily log and progress record at the site readily available for inspection during the entire well drilling, construction, and testing programs.
- B. Daily logs shall be submitted at the end of each week to the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- C. Specific records associated with each on-site activity are listed in Section 1.15 below and Section 33 21 13B Section 1.07 of the Drilling and Construction Program of this Technical Specification.

1.10 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND SUBMITTALS

- A. A pre-construction conference shall be held at the drill locations at the designated time. At this meeting, the CONTRACTOR shall submit:
  1. Documentation of licensing and bonding of State of Kentucky well drillers to be used on the project.
- B. The OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE or OWNER will stake the precise location of the new production well prior to the Pre-Construction Conference.
- C. To be submitted after the Pre-Construction Conference and before beginning any drilling:
  1. **Erosion and Sediment Control Plan** for the well drilling and water disposal locations. The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan shall address the provisions of the Kentucky Stormwater Manual.

2. **Water Management and Turbidity Reduction Plan** for the well drilling location, including de-chlorination of the water used to disinfect the well at the conclusion of construction and testing activities, and protection of existing paths and roadways during water discharge.
3. **Health and Safety Plan** that documents procedures that will be followed to protect worker safety while working onsite.
4. Documentation of certifications testing for each welder on the project.
5. Detailed construction schedule, which will be followed by the CONTRACTOR throughout the duration of the project, and updated a minimum of once per week, or as needed.
6. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of two or more persons employed by the CONTRACTOR for this work who can be reached during evening and weekend hours to handle emergency matters.
7. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of subcontractors to be used by the CONTRACTOR for this project.
8. A listing of all materials proposed to be furnished for the project showing the supplier's name and address, manufacturer's name and product identification number, and catalog cut sheets to clearly identify materials.
9. Material Safety Data Sheets for any and all hazardous chemical products to be stored or used by the CONTRACTOR on this project.
10. Drilling and Testing Plan that describes how the CONTRACTOR will sequence and coordinate the drilling and testing program, including drawings of the well site showing the proposed equipment layout, water storage/discharge areas and pipelines, and drill cuttings staging area.
11. Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures Plan that includes materials and equipment to control and prevent discharge of spills offsite or into site catch basins and dry wells.

1.11 SUBMITTALS REQUIRING OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE APPROVAL – GENERAL

- A. CONTRACTOR shall submit the following items to the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE for review and approval:
  1. Welder certifications
  2. Bonded well driller license certifications
  3. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
  4. Water Management and Turbidity Reduction Plan
  5. Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures Plan
  6. Drilling and Testing Plan
- B. The OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE reserves the right to request additional submittals.
- C. Approval by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any error or omission in the submittal.
- D. No work may begin until all submittals have been reviewed and approved. Approval of the submittals will be given in writing prior to beginning any work. No deviations from the approved submittals shall be allowed without the prior approval of the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.



- 1.12 SUBMITTALS REQUIRING OWNER’S REPRESENTATIVE APPROVAL DURING WELL DRILLING, CONSTRUCTION, DEVELOPMENT, AND TESTING
- A. Proposed changes in well design, materials used, or well sealing methods.
  - B. Proposed method of surface sealing of the production casing, including materials to be used.
  - C. Liner submittal. The Contractor shall provide a certified copy of the submittal prepared by the screen manufacturer, which includes a schematic of the liner assembly. The schematic shall include the proposed connection fitting (i.e., J-Hooks, threading, bail bottom, etc.), collapse and tensile strength, estimated screen weight, screen outside diameter and clear inside diameter, slot size and the square inches of open area per lineal foot of screen.
  - D. Development tools, materials, and methods proposed for development of the production well.
  - E. Aquifer Test, Submittal 1. The aquifer testing plan, including test pump specifications, discharge pipe dimensions and method of securely connecting to the OWNER’S existing water line, metering and flow control equipment, technical specifications and calibration sheets of metering equipment, data measurement equipment, and data measurement methods.
  - F. Aquifer Test, Submittal 2. Submit within two days of aquifer test completion, all manually- recorded water-level and pumping-rate test data (step-rate test, constant-rate test, and recovery test data), sand measurements, and turbidity levels recorded during aquifer testing in electronic or hard copy form.
- 1.13 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED AT COMPLETION OF WELL CONSTRUCTION
- A. CONTRACTOR shall submit an “As-Built” drawing of the production well. The drawing shall provide information to clearly show calculations, dimensions, and assumptions.
  - B. CONTRACTOR shall submit a Kentucky Division of Water Well Report for the production well.
- 1.14 QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS
- A. CONTRACTOR’S daily drilling logs that include a description of soils encountered, volume of soil and drill cuttings removed from the borehole, materials used, work completed, and water level measurements at the start of drilling each day and periodically taken each day as drilling activities indicate a possible change in water level.
  - B. Drilling fluid additive certification that additives are suitable for potable water well applications.
  - C. Grout seal additives certification that additives are suitable for potable water well applications.
  - D. Weight measurements of cement grout seal material at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of seal placement for annual surface seal, or the proportions of cement and water used in mixing each batch of grout (i.e., gallons of water per sack of dry cement) including a record of the cement type/manufacturer and bag weight.
  - E. Volumes of cement grout seal material used.

- F. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate on steel casing used for the permanent well casings or as tailpipe, blank, or riser sections of the well screen assembly.
- G. Manufacturer's descriptive data indicating materials of construction including configuration of screen (see also Liner Assembly submittal).
- H. Results of plumbness and alignment testing.

1.15 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Contract Closeout Submittals include final well log, well construction diagrams, aquifer test data (hard copy or electronic file) when performed, start card information, plumbness and alignment test results, well video survey, and copies of the well reports submitted to the Kentucky Division of Water. The Contractor shall submit a draft of the Kentucky Division of Water Well Report to the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE for review prior to submittal to Kentucky Division of Water.

1.16 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Unless otherwise specified herein, furnish two (2) hardcopies or electronic copies of all submittals to the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate submittals for related operations to avoid delay when submittals can be reviewed concurrently. The OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE reserves the right to return submittals requiring coordination without action or marked "SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM." Resubmit all related operations submittals simultaneously.

1.17 SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

- A. The OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE will review and mark each submittal.
- B. The OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE'S review of the submittals is applied to the general characteristics and to a general design only. The OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE'S review does not include a review of dimensions and quantities except that the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE will review dimensions only to the extent to coordinate overall control dimensions with other work.
- C. Review by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE does not in any way release the CONTRACTOR from the responsibility to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents and for the proper fit, construction sequences, dimensions, and quantities. The OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE'S review does not constitute acceptance of departures from the Contract Documents, from supplementary drawings or instructions, and from applicable codes, laws, ordinances, standards or from boards, commissions, agencies, and departments having jurisdiction. The CONTRACTOR shall make special note by separate letter and clearly mark on the submittal any deviations from the Contract Documents.
- D. The review by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE of any shop drawings, product data, samples, construction methods, and equipment or any other submittals is only for conformance with the general design concept of the project and does not extend to consideration of structural integrity, safety, construction feasibility, or practicality, detailed compliance with contract requirements or any other obligation of the CONTRACTOR. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the Plans and Specifications. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for the means, methods, and

materials used in completing the project, confirming, and correlating all dimensions, fabricating and construction techniques, coordinating the work with that of all other trades, and the satisfactory performance of the entire work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents. It is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to confirm that all specifications, dimensions, and materials will result in the successful completion of the project as described herein and as may result from changed conditions encountered during drilling.

1.18 EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS

A. CONTRACTOR must demonstrate the following minimum qualification criteria:

1. Licensed and bonded in the State of Kentucky and must comply with all Kentucky Administrative Rules for Well Construction and Maintenance and Well Construction Standards.
2. At least five (5) large-diameter well installation projects involving the installation of wells that are 400 feet deep or more for which the CONTRACTOR performed the work within the past five (5) years.

1.19 REFERENCES

A. CONTRACTOR shall submit a list of the last three (3) municipal well owners and/or engineers/geologists for whom the CONTRACTOR has drilled comparable municipal supply water wells. The lists of references shall include (as applicable): (1) the owner's name, contact person, address, and current phone number, (2) casing diameter, (3) well type, (4) well depth, (5) production capacity, and (6) specific capacity.

SECTION 00 02 01A - MOBILIZATION/DEMOBILIZATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes mobilization, water management, erosion and sediment control, spill prevention, site cleanup and demobilization for the drilling; construction, development, and testing of one (1) production well (see Section 33 21 13B).

1.02 SITE ACCESS AND SECURITY

- A. The work site is located on US Highway 641, Gilbertsville, KY 42044. The location of the production well is shown on Drawing WC-1 and will be marked by the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE prior to the pre-construction meeting. The location of the production well will be staked by the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE prior to the pre-construction meeting.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall provide fencing as needed to secure the work area used for material storage and drilling operations including areas occupied by construction equipment, test pump, piping, and other equipment. The work site shall be secured each night prior to leaving the site.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain a portable sanitation restroom.

1.03 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall make all necessary arrangements for the identification and protection of existing power, communication, gas, and/or other underground and above ground utilities in the vicinity of the work site location for this Contract that interfere with the work.
- B. CONTRACTOR will be responsible for locating and marking underground utilities within a 20- foot radius of the production well drilling location.

1.04 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN

- A. CONTRACTOR shall maintain the erosion and sediment control measures installed at the site as part of the site excavation package (available to CONTRACTOR for reference). CONTRACTOR shall install additional erosion and sediment control measures needed for their specific work.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall submit an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan for all work for review and approval by the OWNER. The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan shall be approved, and the erosion and sediment control measures installed and inspected by the OWNER prior to beginning any well drilling activities.
- C. Erosion and sediment control shall consist of installation, maintenance, and removal of temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures, as stated in the CONTRACTOR'S Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.
- D. Installation of erosion and sediment control measures to meet an approved plan shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of any responsibility for enforcement actions. The CONTRACTOR will maintain one copy of the most current approved Erosion and Sediment Control Plan at the job site.

1.05 WATER MANAGEMENT AND TURBIDITY REDUCTION PLAN

- A. CONTRACTOR shall submit a Water Management and Turbidity Reduction Plan for control of sediment from any sediment-laden water to the OWNER for approval prior to disposal of water at the discharge location. The CONTRACTOR must comply with all Federal, State, and local requirements regarding discharge of aquifer test water at all times. The CONTRACTOR will not be paid standby time in the event the project is shut down due to nonconformance of the plan or Federal, State, or local requirements.
- B. Any water produced during drilling, well development, and aquifer testing shall be discharged through temporary water storage structures (e.g., settling tank; Baker Tank or roll-off bin) designed to minimize turbidity (less than 50 NTU) prior to discharging an approved discharge location. No waste shall be introduced into the discharge water.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall utilize a temporary water storage structure (e.g., settling tank, Baker Tank, roll-off bin, or approved equal) for the temporary retention of fluids and settlement of solids generated during the course of well drilling, development, and aquifer testing prior to discharge at an approved discharge location.
  - 1. The temporary water storage tanks and clarification structures utilized shall be sufficient to meet a continuous discharge rate of 1,500 gpm for a period

of up to 72 hours and turbidity limit of 50 NTU (or as directed by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE) prior to discharge to an approved discharge location. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for monitoring and meeting these discharge requirements.

- D. CONTRACTOR shall contain and properly dispose of offsite all sediment, grout wash, excess grout, or other fluids or debris generated during well drilling activities, and not be allowed to infiltrate onsite or run off from the work site to roads, sidewalks, storm drains, and/or surface water bodies. Fluids containing grout or seal material shall be chemically neutralized for pH and properly disposed of offsite.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall provide any piping, erosion and sediment control, temporary storage tanks, or other means necessary to treat, manage, and reduce turbidity in produced water prior to disposal.
- F. All facilities and piping shall be sized and constructed by the CONTRACTOR to accommodate temporary storage needs and flow and treatment requirements required for disposal of water generated during drilling, development, and aquifer testing.
- G. CONTRACTOR shall convey all water discharged during well drilling, well development, and aquifer testing in a closed pipe and through temporary water storage structure(s) to an approved discharge location.
- H. CONTRACTOR shall protect, and restore to original condition (as needed), all paths and roadways during water discharge activities.

#### 1.06 SPILL PREVENTION, CONTROL, AND COUNTERMEASURE PLAN

- A. CONTRACTOR shall develop and submit a spill prevention, control, and countermeasures (SPCC) plan that meets the applicable OWNER requirements.
- B. CONTRACTOR personnel shall be familiar with the SPCC plan and trained in the use of spill prevention and response equipment.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. CONTRACTOR is responsible for determining whether existing site conditions require specific materials and measures to ensure adequate erosion and sediment control. Some disturbance is expected, and the CONTRACTOR will be responsible for site cleanup.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall have a spill response kit onsite that includes, at minimum, sufficient materials, and equipment to control and prevent discharge of spills offsite.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall furnish and place protective barriers under drilling rigs and support vehicles to prevent oils, fuels, and other fluids from contaminating the site. Drip pans or other protective devices shall be required for all oil, fuel, or chemical transfer operations.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SITE PREPARATION

- A. CONTRACTOR shall arrange with the OWNER for preparation of the work site such that ground surface remains stable during work activities, including but not limited to

placement of materials sufficient to prevent dislodging of soil (erosion) and off-site movement of soil (sedimentation), in accordance with the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.

- B. CONTRACTOR shall locate and mark underground utilities within a 20-foot radius of the well location.

### 3.02 SITE CLEANUP

- A. CONTRACTOR shall remove rubbish and debris from the work site daily and at conclusion of the work.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall stockpile drill cuttings in a roll-off bin provided by the CONTRACTOR. At the conclusion or periodically throughout the duration of the project, the CONTRACTOR shall dispose of drill cuttings offsite.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall complete final site cleanup, including but not limited to, removal of all drilling equipment, tools, and unused well materials at the conclusion of all work performed under this contract.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall restore the work site surface to pre-work conditions. Site cleanup shall meet the approval of the OWNER.

### 3.03 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL INSTALLATION

- A. CONTRACTOR shall construct and install the erosion and sediment control measures as outlined in the approved Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 3.04 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MAINTENANCE

- A. Erosion and sediment control measures shall be inspected and maintained as set forth in the CONTRACTOR'S Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. Erosion and sediment control measures shall be maintained on the site until the potential for erosion to occur, as a result of project activities, has been abated. In no case shall erosion prevention and sedimentation control measures be removed prior to the OWNER'S inspection and approval.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall ensure that all erosion prevention and sediment control measures shown on the approved plan are installed and function in a manner that meets the standards set in the CONTRACTOR'S Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. If the installed erosion prevention and sediment control system does not adequately contain the sediment on the project site, the measures shall be field adjusted as necessary by the CONTRACTOR. Any deletions, additions, substitutions, or any other modification of the measures shown on the approved plan shall be reviewed and approved by the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE prior to installation.
- C. During active construction, the CONTRACTOR shall inspect and maintain the erosion and sediment control facilities and measures daily, and shall adjust, repair, or replace any erosion and sediment control measures to ensure that they are functioning properly and as planned. CONTRACTOR shall immediately remove eroded sediment carried or tracked onto the pavement surfaces, off-site areas, or into storm drainage systems such as storm drain inlets, ditches, culverts, or dry wells.

- D. CONTRACTOR shall not flush sediment off site or directly into storm drainage system. Water containing sediment shall not be flushed or allowed to flow into sanitary or stormwater systems, dry wells, or waterways without treatment by passing through an approved sediment filtering facility or other device adequate to meet the discharge requirements set forth in the CONTRACTOR'S Water Management and Turbidity Reduction Plan developed for this work.

3.05 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL REMOVAL

- A. When the project is completed or when materials associated with the drilling or testing operations that can erode the site have been removed or managed so that continued erosion potential is minimized to the extent possible, all temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be removed from the construction site, unless otherwise directed by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. A final inspection is required prior to removal of erosion and sedimentation measures.

3.06 TURBIDITY REDUCTION AND WATER MANAGEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall construct and install the turbidity reduction and water management systems in accordance with the approved Water Management and Turbidity Reduction Plan. The systems shall be inspected daily by the CONTRACTOR to ensure that they are operating as planned. In no case will the turbidity reduction and water management measures be removed prior to OWNER inspection and approval.

PART 4 – MEASUREMENT

4.01 MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION

- A. Measurement and payment for mobilization and demobilization shall be on a Lump Sum price for the production well drilling.
- B. The lump sum price shall be full compensation for all labor and materials required to (1) transport personnel, equipment, and operating supplies to and from the work site, (2) furnish and establish temporary fencing, power service, portable sanitary facilities, and spill response measures, (3) obtain the necessary start cards, (4) obtain an adequate source of fresh water from the OWNER, (5) furnish, set up and maintain temporary spill control devices, (6) coordinate and complete utility locates, (7) prepare the well drilling site for the work, (8) remove materials and equipment, and (9) complete site cleanup after the work has been performed.

4.02 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. The measurement unit for this work is Lump Sum as stated in the Bid Form
- B. The lump sum price shall include the cost of all labor, materials and equipment used to provide, install, and remove erosion and sedimentation control devices and measures at the work site. The lump sum bid price shall include all costs associated with the preparation of the plans, modifications to the plans required to achieve compliance with the Contract and maintenance of the measures in accordance with the provisions of the Kentucky Stormwater Manual. The lump sum bid price shall also

include removal or replacement of degraded measures with new materials when directed by the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.

- C. The CONTRACTOR will not be paid standby time in the event the project is shut down due to nonconformance of the Erosion and Sediment Control plan or Federal, State, or local requirements.

#### 4.03 TURBIDITY REDUCTION AND WATER MANAGEMENT CONTROL

- A. The measurement unit for this work is Lump Sum.
- B. The lump sum bid price shall include the cost of all labor, materials and equipment used to provide, install, and remove the approved turbidity reduction and water management control systems at the drill site. The lump sum bid price shall include all costs associated with the preparation of the plans, modifications to the plans required to achieve compliance with the Contract, the turbidity standard set by the OWNER and maintenance of the measures in accordance with the regulatory standards for turbidity reduction. The lump sum bid price shall also include removal or replacement of degraded measures with new materials when directed by the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- C. The CONTRACTOR will not be paid standby time in the event the project is shut down due to nonconformance of the Water Management and Turbidity Reduction plan or Federal, State, or local requirements.

### **SECTION 00 02 01B - 2 DRILLING AND CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. This project consists of drilling, constructing, and testing one (1) production well. The production well will be a municipal drinking water supply source for the OWNER. This work will include (1) well drilling and construction, (2) collecting and logging formation samples, (3) developing and testing the well, (4) completing a video survey of the completed well, (5) disinfecting the completed well, and (6) completing and protecting the wellhead.

##### **1.02 WORK SITE LOCATION**

- A. The work site is located on US Highway 641, Gilbertsville, KY 42044. The location of the production well is shown on Drawing WC-4 and will be marked by the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE prior to the pre-construction meeting. The location of the production well will be staked by the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE prior to the pre-construction meeting.

##### **1.03 WELL CONSTRUCTION SUMMARY**

- A. The production well is planned to be completed with a 12-inch diameter production casing and a 12-inch diameter liner assembly consisting of stainless-steel wire-wrap screen. Approximate construction depths and diameters, design parameters and the target design well yield are listed below:
  - Production casing (nominal diameter): 12-inches



- Approximate well depth: 400 feet
  - Surface seal diameter/depth: 16-inches / 135 feet
  - Target design well yield: 1,500 gpm
  - Liner assembly diameter: 12-inches
  - Liner assembly length (approx.): 135 feet
- B. Final well design will depend on subsurface conditions encountered during the drilling program and will be determined by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE after examination of the formation samples.

1.04 WELL CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

- A. Well drilling and construction shall be carried out in accordance with State and local regulations at a minimum, including the disinfection of all drilling equipment and tools and completed wells.
- B. All well construction details not explicitly specified in the plans and specifications herein or state law shall be done to the minimum requirements of AWWA A100-15 or most recent revision.
- C. All products used directly or indirectly during the drilling and construction of the well not explicitly specified in the plans and specifications herein or in state rule, shall conform to the minimum requirements of AWWA A100-015 (2015) or most recent revision.
- D. All welded casing joints shall be made by welders certified in the State of Kentucky, and all field joints shall be welded in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWS D1.1.
- E. Any drilling fluid used during well drilling shall be with potable water or approved additives. Additives and lubricants used during drilling, if necessary, will be NSF 60 compliant for potable water wells. Only clean and potable water shall be introduced into the wells during drilling the production zone. The CONTRACTOR may request the use of loss circulation materials, to be approved by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

1.05 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The general work sequence for the base bid for this project shall include, but may not be limited to the following steps:
1. Perform utility locates at the production well drilling location.
  2. Mobilize to work site.
  3. Set up and maintain power and water service.
  4. Set up and maintain erosion and sediment control, water management and spill prevention features and measures.
  5. Drill and advance 12-inch nominal diameter temporary casing to 135 feet below grade for the surface seal.
  6. Drill and advance the 12-inch borehole to the final depth, estimated to be up to 400 feet below grade.
  7. Conduct plumbness and alignment testing of the completed well boring.
  8. Install the 12-inch diameter liner assembly to final design depth.
  9. Install temporary water storage structures and discharge pipelines.

10. Complete initial well development using a dual-isolation surge block tool and submersible pump.
11. Install a test pump capable of producing between 500 and 2,000 gpm, with an intake setting at a depth of 125 feet below grade, pumping lift of approximately 150 feet. Complete additional well development by pumping.
12. Conduct aquifer testing (step-rate and constant-rate tests).
13. Conduct color video survey of the complete production well.
14. Disinfect the well.
15. Complete and secure wellhead.
16. Complete final site cleanup and restoration to the satisfaction of the OWNER and demobilize from the work site.
17. Provide all records required by these specifications and requested by the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE and other appropriate agencies.

1.06 DRILLING PERMITS AND SITE CLEARANCE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall obtain at its expense the start card and furnish the well log and well report for the new well to the licensing state agency. OWNER will ensure that the production well has an approved water right permit so that the CONTRACTOR can obtain Notice to Proceed from the Division of Water.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall make all necessary arrangements for the identification and protection of existing power, communication, gas, and/or other underground utilities in the vicinity of the work site location for this Contract that interfere with construction.
- C. CONTRACTOR will be responsible for locating and marking underground utilities within a 20-foot radius of the well drilling location.

1.07 RECORDS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall keep complete and accurate records of the entire drilling, construction, development, and testing program. Records shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  1. Well identification (project well name or number).
  2. Depth, thickness, type, general characteristics and drilling characteristics of each formation material encountered, evidence of water bearing zones, and note chattering, increased turbidity in drill returns or other drilling action that is evidence of the type of materials being penetrated.
  3. Volume of soil and drill cuttings removed from the borehole.
  4. Depth to water prior to commencing drilling each day, depth of well casing(s), and depth to the bottom of the borehole.
  5. Log of drill bit types, diameters (nominal and actual) and changes.
  6. Well construction activities including final schedule and diagram of installed blank and screened well casing, and annular fill materials.
  7. Materials (type and quantity) used during well construction each day, including but not limited to casing, fittings, annular fill materials, and sealing materials.

8. Records of well development, including time spent, appearance of discharge water, periodic measurements of drawdown and production rates, depth interval developed, and description of sand produced during development.
9. Weight measurements of cement grout seal material at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of seal placement for annual surface seal, or the proportions of cement and water used in mixing each batch of grout (i.e., gallons of water per sack of dry cement) including a record of the cement type/manufacturer and bag weight.
10. Installation of test pump and appurtenances including summary descriptions of pump type, diameter, intake depth, make, model, horsepower, rated capacity, flow control valves, flow meter and discharge piping.
11. Records of aquifer testing results using a test pump. Records shall be maintained at the time intervals requested showing static water level, production rate, totalized flow, pumping water level, drawdown, water clarity, sand production results, and other information requested by the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
12. Setup and results of well plumbness and alignment survey.
13. Records of chlorine concentrations used for well disinfection, and residual chlorine concentrations within the well prior to purging.
14. Results of the downhole color video survey of the completed well.

1.08 STATE OF KENTUCKY WELL LOGS AND REPORTS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall prepare and submit well logs and water well reports to the Division of Water, as required by the State of Kentucky.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER with copies of the well logs and water well reports filed to comply with the State of Kentucky's requirements. OWNER will furnish the CONTRACTOR with the necessary location information to be included in the State water well report.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMATION SAMPLE CONTAINERS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish appropriately sized containers for collecting and storing formation samples during borehole drilling. The containers shall have a minimum nominal capacity of one (1) quart. The well name and depth/interval the sample was collected from shall be clearly marked with waterproof ink on the sample container.

2.02 TEMPORARY CASING

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall, if necessary, provide temporary well casing of such strength to reach the maximum designated depth, if subsurface conditions require the use of such casing, and it shall be of such strength so that the temporary casing(s) can be completely removed from the well. The CONTRACTOR's use of temporary casing is considered incidental to work and equipment required to drill the water supply well.
- B. If necessary, all pipe used as temporary casing to maintain the borehole walls, or to obtain samples required during the drilling, shall remain the property of the CONTRACTOR and be removed from the well site.

2.03 PRODUCTION CASING

- A. The production casing shall be new, seamless, or electric resistance welded steel casing with a wall thickness of 0.375 inches for 12-inch nominal diameter. The total casing length is anticipated to be 127 feet, from two (2) feet above ground surface to an anticipated depth of 125 feet.
- B. All well casing and steel pipe shall conform to the latest edition of the specification: ASTM A- 53 A or B.
- C. Well casing shall have the brand name, wall thickness, and ASTM designation clearly stamped on each pipe. Manufacturer-rejected pipe shall not be used. Well casing shall be clean and free of drilling mud or other foreign material prior to the final disinfecting of the well.

2.04 CASING JOINTS

- A. All welding shall be done by a certified welder, as certified by an independent testing laboratory as per AWS D1.1. Casing joints when welded shall be a complete penetration, vee-groove weld with a 60-degree angle bevel, 1/16-inch root opening, and the feather edge shall be ground to provide a land. The weld shall not use a backing ring. Provide a 1/32-inch surface build/finish. Prior to welding, the Contractor shall inspect the bevel edge and if it is serrated or otherwise not smooth, it shall be ground smooth.

2.05 PIPE FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide all fittings, drive shoes, welding rings, and centering guides as necessary to complete the well.

2.06 PLUMBNESS AND ALIGNMENT TESTING

- A. The plumbness and alignment survey shall be performed with tools specified in Appendix D of AWWA A100-06, or approved equivalent.

2.07 LINER ASSEMBLY AND FITTINGS

- A. The liner assembly is defined as that portion of the completed well that includes the well screen(s), any top and bottom fittings (weld rings), and casing blank(s) necessary to make the assembly sand tight.
- B. The casing riser and tailpipe/sump sections shall be new, seamless, or electric resistance welded low carbon steel casing with a wall thickness of 0.375 inches (as specified in Part 2.02 through 2.04 of this section). The casing riser shall be equipped with one of the following fitting types to allow the liner to be removed: J-Hook, threading, or bail bottom.
- C. The wire-wrap screen shall be of continuous slot manufactured by Johnson Well Screens or approved equal. The wire-wrap screen material shall be Type 304 stainless steel conforming to ASTM requirements.
- D. Slot size of the wire-wrap screen will be determined by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. The tolerance for screen slot openings is +/- 0.005 inches, as measured in the field by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. Deviation from these standards may be cause for rejection of well screen materials.

- E. The outer winding that forms the wire-wrap screen surface and the internal longitudinal bars shall be joined at each intersection by welding. Both members shall be Type 304 stainless steel conforming to ASTM requirements. All welding material used to couple screen components shall be stainless. Top and bottom fittings required for the screen assembly shall be manufactured out of the same material as the screens. Joints between screen sections shall be welded and shall have tensile and collapse strength equal to or greater than that of the liner assembly. Stainless steel 309 welding rod or equivalent shall be used to weld stainless steel screen sections to the low carbon steel blank pipe sections. The CONTRACTOR may recommend alternative welding materials. Approval of alternates shall be at the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE'S discretion.
- F. CONTRACTOR shall provide centering guides for the liner assembly as necessary to complete the well.
- G. Because the actual casing and wire-wrap screen lengths, depth setting, and screen slot size are subject to change depending upon conditions encountered during drilling, it is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to obtain confirmation from the screen manufacturer that the liner assembly being installed has adequate collapse and tensile strength for the conditions encountered in the borehole.
- H. Submittals:
  - 1. Liner submittal. The Contractor shall provide a certified copy of the submittal prepared by the screen manufacturer, which includes a schematic of the liner assembly. The schematic shall include the proposed connection fitting (i.e., J-Hooks, threading, bail bottom), collapse and tensile strength, estimated screen weight, screen outside diameter and clear inside diameter, slot size and the square inches of open area per lineal foot of screen.

## 2.08 WELL DEVELOPMENT TOOLS AND MATERIALS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide a dual-isolation surge block tool consisting of two (2) appropriately spaced rubber disks to facilitate aggressive development of the near-borehole. The outside diameter of the rubber disks shall not be more than ½-inch smaller than the inside diameter of each portion of the wire-wrap screen being developed.
- B. Initial well development shall be completed using zonal surging and pumping using a dual-isolation surge block and submersible pump. The dual-isolation tool should include a submersible pump with shrouded assembly so that discrete intervals of the screen can be simultaneously swabbed and pumped.
- C. Alternative or comparable tools and materials proposed by the CONTRACTOR will be subject to approval by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.

## 2.09 SURFACE AND PRODUCTION CASING SEAL

- A. A cement grout seal shall be used to seal the production casing to the borehole wall to a depth of up to 250 feet bgs. The requirements for grout materials shall conform to OAR 690-210- 0310. A maximum of five percent (by weight) of bentonite clay may be added to the grout mixture to improve its flow properties.

- B. To accelerate curing, the grout may be made with quickset cement using an accelerating admixture of two (2) pounds CaCl per sack of cement, or with ASTM Type III High Early Strength cement.

2.10 WELL VIDEO CAMERA

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide the necessary equipment to complete a color video survey of the entire length of the completed well.
- B. The camera shall be equipped with side-viewing capability without the use of mirrors, and shall have depth below ground surface encoded on the video.
- C. The camera must not have been used to video boreholes containing contaminated groundwater.
- D. The camera must be disinfected using a chlorine solution prior to use.

2.11 WELL DISINFECTION

- A. Liquid or granular based sodium hypochlorite shall be used to disinfect the well. The use of calcium hypochlorite is strictly prohibited.
- B. Ascorbic acid, sodium ascorbate, or equivalent pre-approved by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE shall be used for chlorine neutralization.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FORMATION SAMPLING

- A. Samples shall be taken during borehole advancement. Samples shall be taken from the formations being drilled at no greater than 10-foot intervals and at every change in formation. All formation samples shall be representative of the material encountered. The samples shall be contained and provided to the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE in the required formation sample containers. Each sample shall be marked with the name of the water supply well (NMWD Carter Brien Well #2) and the depth interval below ground surface from which the sample was collected.
- B. All sample bags shall be placed at a location designated by the OWNER or OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE and arranged in the order in which they were collected.
- C. Sample collection methods shall ensure that a representative sample of the formation materials, including fines, is collected.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall furnish a tarp or other means to keep the samples from exposure to the elements. Formation samples shall be kept onsite until the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE has logged, photographed, and sampled the material. Formation samples shall be disposed of by the CONTRACTOR as clean fill after the drilling and screen assembly design and fabrication have been completed.
- E. Submittals:
  - 1. Daily activity log
  - 2. Scratch log
  - 3. Formation samples

### 3.02 BOREHOLE DRILLING

- A. The CONTRACTOR'S equipment shall be sufficient to produce a production well as specified in these Technical Specifications. As specified in Section 00 01 00 Part 1 (1.10), the CONTRACTOR shall provide a Drilling and Testing Plan demonstrating the capacity to complete the project to the standards described in these Technical Specifications.
- B. Borehole (12-inch): The lower borehole shall be 12-inch nominal diameter from the final depth of the borehole to an anticipated depth of 400 feet bgs. Only air rotary, flooded reverse circulation, or dual-rotary reverse circulation drilling methods shall be used to drill the lower borehole.
- C. The actual drilled depth may vary based on subsurface conditions encountered during drilling. Determination of the actual drilled depth will be made by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall provide drilling rig(s) of sufficient size and capacity to conduct the chosen drilling methods.
- E. Any drilling fluid used during well construction shall be air with potable water or approved additives. Additives used during drilling, if necessary, will be NSF 60 compliant for potable water wells. Only clean and potable water shall be introduced into the well during drilling below the static water level (anticipated to be 90 feet bgs). The CONTRACTOR may request the use of loss circulation materials, to be approved by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- F. Submittals
  - 1. Daily activity log
  - 2. Scratch log
  - 3. Formation samples

### 3.03 PLUMBNESS AND ALIGNMENT TESTING

- A. CONTRACTOR shall conduct a plumbness and alignment test after the borehole reaches final completion depth, and prior to the liner installation.
- B. Deviation from perfect alignment shall not exceed two-thirds of the smallest inside diameters of the pipe being tested per 100 feet of length, as specified in AWWA A100-06.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall prove the alignment of the well by lowering into the casing a straight section of pipe as specified in AWWA A100-06 (40 feet long with an outside diameter not more than 0.5 inches smaller than internal diameter of casing or borehole being tested). Should the section of pipe fail to move freely through the casing or borehole to the bottom of the completed well, or should the well vary from the vertical in excess of two-thirds the smallest inside diameter of that part of the well being tested per 100 foot of depth, the CONTRACTOR shall at their own expense, correct the plumbness and alignment if it fails AWWA A100-06.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall prove plumbness of the well following procedures specified in Appendix D of AWWA A100-06.
- E. The plumbness and alignment tests shall be conducted by the CONTRACTOR and observed by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE at least two (2) days in advance of performing plumbness and alignment testing.

- F. If the results fail to meet the AWWA A100-06 specifications for plumbness and alignment, the CONTRACTOR shall at their own expense, correct the plumbness and alignment. If plumbness and alignment cannot be corrected, then the well shall be re-drilled and corrected at the CONTRACTOR'S expense and a new well-constructed at no additional expense to the OWNER.
- G. Care shall be taken not to damage the production casing during plumbness and alignment testing. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for replacing the well at the CONTRACTOR'S expense if the permanent well casing is damaged during plumbness and alignment testing.
- H. Submittals
  - 1. Daily activity log
  - 2. Report of deviation and directional survey measurements and interpretation of well plumbness and alignment, including:
    - a. Test sheet – written statement covering details of the plumbness and alignment test procedure and data.
    - b. Plumbness graph – calculated drift of the well-casing centerline from vertical.

### 3.04 LINER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

- A. The liner assembly shall be fabricated according to final design specifications.
- B. The tailpipe/sump shall be capped.
- C. The liner assembly shall be installed to the final design depth and exposed to the aquifer formation using the pullback method.
- D. All stainless-steel wire-wrap screens and material shall be new and shall be approved in advance by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. For field assembly, the screen shall be furnished with welding collars and sufficient non-wire wrapped area at the ends to fit centralizers.
- E. Casing centralizers (steel guides) shall be welded to casing sections, a maximum of 120 degrees apart, and each guide shall lie within the same horizontal plane and vertical alignment. Centralizers shall be placed above and below the wire-wrap screen and spaced at intervals of not more than 50 feet. Centralizers shall not be placed onto the wire-wrap screen.
- F. If for any reason the liner assembly cannot be placed at the final design position or at a depth acceptable to the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall remove and repair any damage to the assembly and over-drill the borehole and reinstall the assembly at no additional cost to the OWNER. In no event shall the CONTRACTOR attempt to drive or spud the liner assembly.
- G. Should the liner assembly become displaced at any point during construction, and the offset is determined to be unacceptable to the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, the CONTRACTOR shall remove and reinstall the liner assembly at no cost to the OWNER. If the liner assembly is damaged during removal or reinstallation, the CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for its repair or replacement as requested by the OWNER.



H. Submittals

1. Daily activity log
2. Schematic illustrating casing and screen (including weld rings) lengths and positions (depths) in borehole.

3.05 WELL DEVELOPMENT

- A. After the liner assembly has been installed, the CONTRACTOR shall develop the well. Well development shall be completed prior to aquifer testing (see Section 33 21 13C) to remove silt/finer sand fraction to establish a hydraulic connection between the well and the water bearing zone(s), and so that representative aquifer test results can be achieved.
- B. Well development shall be executed using a dual-isolation tool equipped with a shrouded submersible pump for simultaneous pumping. Well development activities shall be carried out in a manner that does not cause undue settlement and disturbance of the strata above the water bearing formation.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall maintain the total depth of the well during development and will be required to monitor the rate of sand accumulation in the tailpipe and to clean the well casing periodically, as directed by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- D. Well development will continue until water pumped from the well at the maximum test pumping rate is clear (less than 5 NTU) and free of fines (less than 5 mg/L), and/or the water quality and performance of the well is no longer improving in the estimation of the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- E. Development is anticipated to occur for a minimum of 32 hours for dual-isolation surging and pumping. An additional 16 hours for development via pumping shall be conducted at rates up to 2,000 gpm after the test pump is set prior to the step- and constant-rate aquifer tests.
- F. CONTRACTOR shall maintain a complete log of development activity including:
  1. Daily static and pumping water levels
  2. Water production rates
  3. Duration of each operation
  4. Observation of results
  5. Sand content and quantities of sand removed
  6. Sand content as a function of production rate
  7. Well development progress (sand content, turbidity, volume of water pumped, etc.)
  8. All other pertinent information or as requested by OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

3.06 SURFACE AND PRODUCTION CASING SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. The cement grout surface seal shall be installed in compliance with acceptable methods of placement.
- B. To accelerate curing, the grout may be made with quickset cement using an accelerating admixture of two (2) pounds CaCl per sack of cement, or with ASTM Type III High Early Strength cement. Use of any other additives not expressly allowed

in OAR 690-210-0310 shall be subject to the approval of the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. A maximum of five percent (by weight) of bentonite clay may be added to the grout mixture to improve its flow properties.

- C. The cement grout seal shall be placed from the bottom and upward to promote even distribution. The completed seal shall fully surround the production casing, be evenly distributed, be free of voids or bridges, and extend to undisturbed or recompacted soil.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall use an accurate measuring device to continuously monitor the depth of the seal during placement. A record of all tagged depths shall be kept and made available upon the request of the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- E. In the event the borehole or part of the borehole collapses prior to completion of the surface seal, the CONTRACTOR shall take whatever steps are necessary to reopen the borehole, reset the casing and place the seal material as required. Any such remedial action shall be conducted at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.
- F. CONTRACTOR shall install a temporary watertight and secure cover for the wellhead while the CONTRACTOR'S personnel are not at the work site, and for any period of time between the installation of the surface seal and drilling of the borehole.
- G. Submittals
  - 1. Daily activity log.
  - 2. Weight measurements of cement grout seal material at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of seal placement for annual surface seal, or the proportions of cement and water used in mixing each batch of grout (i.e., gallons of water per sack of dry cement) including a record of the cement type/manufacturer and bag weight.

### 3.07 WELL VIDEO SURVEY

- A. CONTRACTOR shall complete a video survey of the entire length of the completed production well, from the top of the casing stickup to the full depth of the constructed well (an anticipated depth of up to 400 feet).
- B. The video survey shall be conducted after all sediment accumulating in the well from test pumping has been removed and after fresh water has been introduced from the surface to clarify water standing in the well as needed.
- C. If the water column in the well is too cloudy, the CONTRACTOR shall flush the well with potable water and allow sufficient time for the well to become clear so that, in the opinion of the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, the video survey will show sufficient detail. If the quality of the video does not meet the OWNER REPRESENTATIVE'S approval, the CONTRACTOR shall re-video the well at no extra expense to the OWNER.
- D. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE at least two (2) days in advance of performing the video survey.
- E. Submittals
  - 1. Daily activity log
  - 2. CONTRACTOR shall provide two DVD (or other digital media) copies of the well video survey to the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.

3.08 WELL DISINFECTION

- A. CONTRACTOR shall disinfect the well immediately following the recovery phase of the aquifer test, or as directed by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. The well shall be disinfected in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C654, except as modified herein.
- B. The method of chlorination to be used shall consist of treating the water in the well casing using liquid sodium hypochlorite to provide a chlorine residual of approximately 50 mg/L, circulating the chlorinated water within the well casing and pump column, and pumping the well to remove chlorinated water.
- C. The quantity of chlorine compounds required to produce a chlorine residual of 50 mg/L may be calculated by multiplying the appropriate quantity shown in ANSI/AWWA C654, Appendix A, Table A.1 by the appropriate factor. The disinfection solution shall remain in the well for a minimum of 24 hours.
- D. The CONTRACTOR shall measure and record the chlorine residual within the well.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall purge the well of remaining chlorinated water after 24 hours, and de-chlorinate and dispose of the purge water.
- F. Purge water shall be de-chlorinated prior to disposal. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for ensuring that chlorinated water is not discharged to surface water bodies, per the Water Management and Turbidity Reduction Plan (see Section 33 21 13A).
- G. Submittals
  - 1. Daily activity log
  - 2. Record of methods and concentration of chlorine used to disinfect the well.
  - 3. Residual chlorine concentrations within the well after placement.
  - 4. Record of methods and products used to de-chlorinate the well.

3.09 TEMPORARY WELL CAP

- A. CONTRACTOR shall install a temporary watertight and secure cover for the wellhead while the CONTRACTOR'S personnel are not at the work site, and for any period of time between the completion of drilling and testing, and after aquifer testing is complete.
- B. Submittal(s)
  - 1. Daily activity log

3.10 WELL SURFACE COMPLETION

- A. Upon completion of all work in connection with well drilling, construction, development, testing, and disinfection, the CONTRACTOR shall cut off the production casing squarely and neatly at a minimum of three (3) feet above grade and install welded cap with 2-inch nominal diameter access port with threaded cap.
- B. Well surface completion shall include the installation of three or four modular concrete barriers (e.g., Jersey barriers or ecology blocks) in a triangular or square array surrounding the wellhead to ensure construction equipment or other vehicles do not impact the wellhead.
- C. Submittal(s)
  - 1. Daily activity log

## PART 4 – MEASUREMENT

### 4.01 BOREHOLE DRILLING

- A. The measurement unit for this work is for a Lump Sum (vertical) of borehole drilling necessary to reach the target depth of the borehole (12-inch diameter) and shall include all labor, equipment, and materials required to drill the borehole and advance temporary well casing (if necessary).
- B. Measurement shall be taken from ground surface to the bottom of the 12-inch boring to the target depth of the production casing (assumed to be 1355 feet bgs). For the lower borehole, measurement shall be taken from the bottom of the production casing to the total depth (assumed to be 400 feet bgs).
- C. If additional borehole drilling footage is required and approved by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE beyond what is indicated in these specifications, then the CONTRACTOR shall be reimbursed for the additional footage of borehole drilling at the unit price specified in the bid schedule submitted by the CONTRACTOR for this project.

### 4.02 TEMPORARY CASINGS

- A. No specific payment will be made for supplying, installing (or removing) temporary casings. Measurement and payment for 12-inch borehole footage drilled shall be full compensation for borehole intervals utilizing temporary casing to advance and maintain the borehole during drilling.

### 4.03 PRODUCTION CASING

- A. The measurement unit for this work is Lump Sum (vertical) of well casing installed, and shall include weld rings, all labor, equipment, and materials. The value for payment shall be as measured to the nearest foot.
- B. If additional 12-inch casing is required and approved by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE beyond what is indicated in these specifications, then the CONTRACTOR shall be reimbursed for the additional casing on a per foot basis at the unit price specified.

### 4.04 PLUMBNESS AND ALIGNMENT TESTING

- A. The measurement unit for this work/service is Lump Sum, and shall include all labor, equipment, and materials. Measurement includes completion and acceptance of both plumbness and alignment tests.
- B. There will be no payment for rig time, idle time, or standby time while tests are being conducted or evaluated.
- C. The OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE shall be present to witness the plumbness and alignment test of the well.

### 4.05 LINER ASSEMBLY

- A. The measurement unit for this work is Lump Sum (vertical) of casing blank (including tailpipe/sump and riser) or wire-wrap screen furnished and installed, and shall include all labor, equipment, tools, and materials. The value for payment shall be as measured to the nearest foot.

- 4.06 WELL DEVELOPMENT
- A. The measurement unit for this work is Lump Sum.
  - B. No payment will be made for time unrelated to development, including for example, standby time, repairs, equipment breakdown, tool fishing, and weather delays. No payment will be made for collecting the information needed to maintain a complete log of development activity (see Part 3.06 of this Section).
  - C. If additional time is required and approved by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE beyond what is indicated in these specifications, then the CONTRACTOR shall be reimbursed for the additional development time on a per hour basis at the per hour price specified.
- 4.07 SURFACE AND PRODUCTION CASING SEAL
- A. The measurement unit for this work is Lump Sum (vertical) of casing seal installed in the 12- inch boring. This shall include all labor, equipment and materials required to mix and place the seal material and remove the temporary casing.
- 4.08 WELL VIDEO SURVEY
- A. The measurement unit for this work is Lump Sum for all work associated with the well video survey. Measurement shall be completion of the survey and delivery of the DVDs or other pre-approved media.
  - B. There will be no additional payment for rig time or idle time while the surveys are being conducted. Payment will not be made if the video is poor quality or the video does not cover the specified depth interval. The CONTRACTOR will not be paid for standby time while the well is being flushed and/or while the CONTRACTOR is waiting for the well to clear.
- 4.09 WELL DISINFECTION
- A. The measurement unit for this work is Lump Sum for all labor, materials, and equipment associated with well disinfection. Measurement shall be completion of the disinfection, removal, neutralization, and disposal of purge water from the well.
  - B. There will be no additional payment for rig time or idle time while the disinfection is being conducted. The CONTRACTOR will not be paid for standby time during the 24-hour disinfection period.
- 4.10 WELL SURFACE COMPLETION
- A. The measurement unit for this work is Lump Sum for all work associated with surface completion at the wellhead, and shall include all labor, equipment, tools, and materials. Measurement shall be completion of the well surface completion as specified in Part 3.12 of this Section.
- 4.11 STANDBY TIME AND AUTHORIZED HOURLY WORK
- A. The measurement unit for standby time and authorized hourly is Hours as recorded by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. Measurement for payment shall be rounded to the nearest half-hour.

- B. Measurement and payment for hourly work includes work authorized by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE and shall be at the bid hourly price. Definitions of standby and authorized hourly work are included in Section 00 73 00. No separate measurement and payment under this bid item will be made for drill rig work that is covered by other bid items for drilling operations, activities required for daily submittals, grouting, casing, and screen installation, plumbness and alignment testing, well development, or test pump installation or removal.

## **SECTION 00 02 01C - AQUIFER TESTING**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. CONTRACTOR shall conduct aquifer testing upon sufficient completion and development of the production well, in accordance with these specifications.
- B. Aquifer testing shall include step- and constant-rate aquifer tests.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall provide the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE with one (1) week notice prior to conducting aquifer testing.

#### **1.02 DISCHARGE OF TEST WATER**

- A. CONTRACTOR shall dispose of water generated during aquifer testing in closed pipe(s) to an approved discharge location.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall comply with requirements of the Erosion and Sediment Control, applicable discharge permits (if required), and Water Management and Turbidity Reduction (see Section 33 21 13A).

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 NOT USED**

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide any piping, erosion and sediment control, temporary settling tank(s), or other means necessary to manage produced water and reduce turbidity in disposed water, as described in Section 33 21 13A. All facilities and piping shall be sized and constructed by the CONTRACTOR to accommodate flow requirements during aquifer testing and to successfully complete the aquifer tests under the specifications described herein.
- B. Failure of the CONTRACTOR'S equipment during testing shall void the tests and the tests shall be repeated at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.
- C. At least one (1) pump-tender shall be on hand at all times during active pumping to operate and maintain the pumping equipment and to ensure the pump and power source are operating properly, collect pumping rate and manual water-level measurements throughout the tests, and monitor the discharge piping to ensure water generated during pumping is disposed of properly and safely.

- D. CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE in the event of pump or power source failure. The pump shall not be restarted until water levels in the well have recovered, except at the direction of the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- E. Submittals
  - 1. A pump curve for the test pump to be used by the CONTRACTOR shall be submitted to the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE for approval prior to initiating work.
  - 2. Technical specifications and calibration sheets of metering equipment shall be submitted to the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE for approval prior to initiating the aquifer tests.

### 3.02 STEP-RATE TESTING

- A. Upon satisfactory completion of pumping development, the well shall be allowed to rest for a minimum of 12 hours before the step-rate test can begin at the pumping rate and time of day specified by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- B. The step-rate test shall consist of operating the pump at up to four different rates, as directed by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, with up to 90 minutes of pumping at each step rate. Each pumping step will be performed sequentially with no shutdown between steps; the pumping rate shall be increased for each consecutive step. For planning purposes, the step rates are estimated to be 500, 1,000, and 1,500 gpm.
- C. If the facilities and systems assembled by the CONTRACTOR fail to perform to the minimum standards of these specifications, the step-rate tests shall be repeated at no cost to the OWNER.

### 3.03 CONSTANT-RATE TESTING AND RECOVERY MONITORING

- A. Upon satisfactory completion of the step-rate test and recovery of the water level in the production well to within 0.5 foot of the previously recorded static water level, or within 95 percent of its pre-static water level, whichever is least, the constant-rate aquifer test shall begin at the pumping rate and time of day specified by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- B. The test shall continue without interruption for the period of time specified herein and the discharge rate shall not fluctuate more than five (5) percent.
- C. The test shall be conducted for a period of up to 72 hours. The duration of the recovery portion of the test shall be the same as the pumping period (or until water levels in the well stabilize to within 95 percent of the pre-test water level, whichever occurs first).
- D. Failure of the CONTRACTOR'S equipment during the tests and/or fluctuation in the discharge rate greater than five (5) percent shall void the tests and the CONTRACTOR shall receive no payment for a failed test. After a failed test, the CONTRACTOR shall restart the test and continue the test for the specified period per Section 3.03 (A) through (C) above.
- E. All aquifer test pumping equipment furnished by the CONTRACTOR shall remain their property and be removed from the well site upon completion of testing.

- F. CONTRACTOR shall not remove any pumping equipment from the well until the test is 100 percent completed (including the recovery period), or as directed by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.

3.04 TEST PUMP REQUIREMENTS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide a test pump with suitable operating and throttling capabilities to control the pumping rate at a range between 500 and 1,500 gpm with a capability of reaching 1,500 gpm, with an intake setting at a depth of 125 feet, a pumping lift of an estimated 150 feet.
- B. The test pump shall be capable of producing and maintaining the flow rates during the aquifer tests with all the controls, water meters, and temporary pipeline assembled.
- C. The static water level is estimated to be approximately 17 feet below ground surface.
- D. Use of a line-shaft turbine pump with external diesel motor will be not be permitted to comply with applicable OWNER noise provisions.

3.05 WATER SAMPLING, FLOW CONTROL, AND WATER-LEVEL MONITORING

- A. The temporary discharge pipe shall be equipped with two (2) hose bibbs for water quality monitoring and sample collection. The hose bibbs shall be located as close to the wellhead as possible.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall provide a flow control valve and two (2) calibrated, dual-reading (totalizing and instantaneous) in-line flow meters or other pre-approved flow-monitoring devices to accurately control, maintain and measure the rates of well discharge to within five (5) percent of the anticipated range of flow rates occurring during each specified test.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall provide install and operate per manufacturer's recommendations, a meter for measuring the sand content of the discharge water. Sand production shall be measured using a centrifugal sand separating meter (Rossum Centrifugal Sand Sampler, or equivalent).
- D. CONTRACTOR shall provide two (2) temporary 1¼-inch ID PVC drop pipes to accommodate a water-level sounder and a pressure transducer. The drop pipes shall be approximately 325 feet in length, and the bottoms perforated and capped.

3.06 TEMPORARY DISCHARGE PIPELINE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, assemble, and disassemble, a temporary aboveground temporary water storage structures and pipeline of sufficient capacity to permit the test pump to develop the required flows during aquifer testing, as specified in the CONTRACTOR'S Water Management and Turbidity Reduction Plan. Water discharge may require approximately 1,100 feet of temporary pipeline. The pipeline shall remain the property of the CONTRACTOR and be removed from the work site after completion of the aquifer tests, or as directed by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. The pipeline route shall be approved by the OWNER.
- B. The temporary water storage structure(s) and pipeline shall be sufficiently watertight to prevent damage to the work site and surrounding area and easements and prevent leakage onto public rights-of-way.



3.07 REQUIRED MEASUREMENTS

- A. During each step of the step-rate test and during the constant-rate aquifer test, the CONTRACTOR shall monitor and record the flow rate, total cubic feet or gallons pumped, and pumping water level using an electronic water level meter. The time and date each measurement is made shall also be recorded.
- B. The monitoring intervals for the water-level readings for the step-rate test are as follows:

Time after pump started or after step-rate increases (min)	Monitoring intervals (min)
0 to 10	1
10 to 60	5
> 60	15

- C. The monitoring intervals for the water-level readings for the constant-rate test and recovery periods are as follows:

Time after pump started (or stopped) for constant-rate testing (min)	Monitoring intervals (min)
0 to 10	1
10 to 60	5
60 to 240	30
> 240	60

- D. Contractor may remove the test pumping equipment from the well after the well has recovered to within 95 percent of the pre-test water level and with approval from the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.

PART 4 – MEASUREMENT

4.01 FURNISH, INSTALL AND REMOVE TEST PUMP AND APPURTENANCES

- A. The measurement unit for this work is Lump Sum, and shall include all materials, equipment, and labor to furnish, install, operate, and remove power test pump, power source, and appurtenances for aquifer testing. Measurement for payment shall be completion of the aquifer tests.
- B. No payment will be made for running equipment into or out of the well. No payment shall be made for any recovery testing periods. No payment will be made for delays resulting from equipment stuck in the wells, arranging pumping, or testing equipment, or failure to conduct the operations in a diligent and workmanlike manner by which the desired results could ordinarily be expected.

4.02

TEST PUMPING

- A. The measurement unit for this work is Hours as recorded by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. Measurement for payment shall be rounded to the nearest half-hour. The time recorded for payment shall commence when the pumping and discharge equipment is installed and are placed in operation and shall end when the operation is stopped at the direction of the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
- B. No payment will be made for running equipment into or out of the well. No payment shall be made for the recovery testing period. No payment will be made for delays resulting from equipment stuck in the well, equipment breakdown, arranging pumping or testing equipment, or failure to conduct the operations in a diligent and workmanlike manner by which the desired results could ordinarily be expected.
- C. In the event that the step-rate test and/or the constant rate tests are run longer than the times specified, and as approved by the OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, then the CONTRACTOR shall be paid for the additional time (including equipment rental if applicable) at the hourly unit price specified.

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## WELL WATERLINES

### NORTH MARSHALL WATERLINE UPGRADES

#### W-1. GENERAL

##### 1.01. SCOPE.

The following Specifications shall control the materials and construction for the potable water main and all related appurtenances. All materials shall be new and from a reliable manufacturer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe handling, storage, installation, and testing.

North Marshall Water District will obtain all needed right-of-way easements on both County roads and private property. The Contractor shall be responsible for the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet Encroachment permits for all crossings, line installation, etc.

The scope of work includes providing the materials, equipment, labor, and supervision to install the potable water system as described in the following specifications and on the attached drawings. Generally, a new 8" main will be installed from new Well #2 to the existing 12" underground raw water line at the Carter Brien Pumping Station. See Attachment "A" for identification of the mains with approximate line lengths.

The Contractor is responsible for supplying all materials to construct a complete, operational project. The electrical and instrumentation portion of this project will be provided Rick's Electric as a subcontractor.

##### 1.02. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES.

a. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits and approvals. All public utilities must be contacted by the Contractor to verify the location of all underground facilities prior to any site work. All costs arising from applicable permits as well as any damages to public utilities shall be borne by the Contractor.

b. The Contractor shall be responsible for all materials, workmanship and backfill for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance from the Engineer.

c. All work shall be performed on public right-of-ways and dedicated easements. No work shall be permitted on adjoining private property unless previous written notice is obtained from the property owner by the Contractor and furnished to the Engineer.

d. No work shall be performed on public right-of-ways until after the proper warning and/or construction signs, barriers, etc. have been erected, in accordance with the State of Kentucky Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Systems and the proper State and Local permits are obtained.

e. Access to each property shall be maintained at all times. Trenching shall be limited to permit immediate backfilling. All paved areas shall be backfilled with compacted dense grade aggregate (8-inch lifts maximum) to prohibit future settling and will be repaired with like asphalt within one week of final backfilling.

f. The Contractor shall be responsible for supplying the Engineer with a set of "As-Built" plans showing the actual line depth, size, and location. Drawings shall be a minimum 24"x36" with a minimum scale of 1"=100'.

g. All service mains shall have a minimum of 30 psi supply pressure at the discharge of the meter. Distribution headers must maintain a 2.5 ft/sec flushing velocity.

h. All work shall be performed in accordance with the latest version of all applicable safety and construction regulations (i.e., OSHA, etc.).

## **W-2. MATERIALS**

### **2.01. PLASTIC PIPE.**

All underground piping shall be PVC. Piping shall be as indicated on the drawings and shall comply with the following:

- A. PVC Plastic Drinking Water Pipe, SDR 21 - 200 psi, with Rubber Ring Couplings Ring-Tite Pressure, NSF Approved, in accordance with ASTM D 2241, as manufactured by JM Eagle.
- B. Certa-Lok Yelomine Restrained Joint PVC Pipe, SDR 21 - 200 psi, NSF Approved, in accordance with ASTM D 1784, Permanent Joints, with Cetra Lok Coupling, O-Ring and Spline, as manufactured by CertainTeed.
- C. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe, DR 9 - 200 psi, NSF Approved, in accordance with ASTM D 1248.

Prior to construction, Contractor shall submit for approval, the manufacturer's specific technical data with the complete information on resin, physical properties of pipe and pipe dimensions pertinent to this job. A certificate of "Compliance with Specification" shall be furnished for all materials to be supplied.

The physical appearance of the pipe having deformities such as concentrated ridges, discoloration, excessive spot roughness, pitting, varying wall thickness, etc., shall constitute sufficient basis for rejection. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout, free from visible cracks, foreign inclusions, and other defects. Pipe with gashes, nicks, abrasions or any such physical damage which may have occurred during storage and/or

handling which are wider or deeper than 10% of the wall thickness, shall not be used and must be removed from the construction site.

Any pipe that has been damaged or does not meet with the District's approval, shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

All tees and fittings (45-degree bends, 90-degree bends, valves, etc.) shall be mechanical joint with transition gaskets. Pipe deflections shall not exceed the piping manufacturer's recommendations. All turns, bends, plugs, caps, and changes of direction shall have thrust blocks installed against undisturbed soil as indicated on the "Details" drawing. Ductile iron fittings (bends, tees, etc.) shall be used with mechanical joint connections. Yelomine PVC water pipe with secured joints will be used as shown primarily at driveways and roadway crossings.

## 2.02. CARBON STEEL PIPE & FITTINGS.

All above ground piping shall be Carbon Steel. Piping shall be as indicated on the drawings and shall comply with the following:

- A. Carbon Steel Pipe; Schedule 40 - 150 psi, in accordance with ASTM A-53, Gr. A or B, Beveled Ends.
- B. Fittings; 150 psi, ANSI B16.5, Cast Steel, ASTM A-216, Gr. WCB. Bore to match pipe.
- C. Joints, Butt Weld, 150 psi, Flanged at Valves and Flanged Fittings. Bore to match pipe.
- D. Flanges; 150 psi, Raised Face, ANSI B16.56, Forged Steel, ASTM A-181, Class 60 Weld Neck. Raised face to have standard serrate surface finish. Bore to match pipe.  
Note – Steel Flanges shall be flat faced when used against cast iron flanges. Joint to conform with MSS SP-46.
- E. Bolting; Alloy Steel stud bolts, STM A-193. Gr. B-7 threaded full length with two semi-finished heavy series hex nuts, ASTM A-194, Gr. 2H, ANSI B18.2, threaded to conform with ADTM B1.1, with Class 2A fit for studs and Class 2B fir for nuts.
- F. Gaskets; 1/16" Garlock 3510.
- G. Welding; Electric Welding – ASTM A-233, Type E-6010 for root pass and E-7018 for filler passes.

Prior to construction, Contractor shall submit for approval, the manufacturer's specific technical data with the complete information on resin, physical properties of pipe and pipe dimensions pertinent to this job. A certificate of "Compliance with Specification" shall be furnished for all materials to be supplied.

The physical appearance of the pipe having deformities such as concentrated ridges, discoloration, excessive spot roughness, pitting, varying wall thickness, etc., shall constitute sufficient basis for rejection. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout, free from visible cracks, foreign inclusions, and other defects. Pipe with gashes, nicks, abrasions or any such physical damage which may have occurred during storage and/or handling which are wider or deeper than 10% of the wall thickness, shall not be used and must be removed from the construction site. Prior to construction, Contractor shall

submit for approval, the manufacturer's specific technical data with the complete information on resin, physical properties of pipe and pipe dimensions pertinent to this job. A certificate of "Compliance with Specification" shall be furnished for all materials to be supplied.

The physical appearance of the pipe having deformities such as concentrated ridges, discoloration, excessive spot roughness, pitting, varying wall thickness, etc., shall constitute sufficient basis for rejection. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout, free from visible cracks, foreign inclusions, and other defects. Pipe with gashes, nicks, abrasions or any such physical damage which may have occurred during storage and/or handling which are wider or deeper than 10% of the wall thickness, shall not be used and must be removed from the construction site. Any pipe that has been damaged or does not meet with the District's approval, shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Steel supports shall be installed as required to properly support the above ground pipe. Supports shall be anchored to the concrete and be clamped to the pipe. These shall be field installed to insure proper fit.

All CS piping, fittings and supports shall be cleaned, prepared, primed and painted. The paint system (primer, intermediate and topcoats) shall be from the same manufacturer. The piping system shall be applied only to surfaces that are free from moisture, dust, grease, salt, weld flux and splatter, loose mill scale, loose paint or other surface contaminates. Surfaces shall be prepared per the National Association of Corrosion Engineers specifications. The paint system shall be stored, mixed, and applied per the paint manufacturer's guidelines. The final topcoat color shall be "White".

#### 2.03 VALVE BOXES AND VALVE PITS.

A valve box shall be provided for every valve. The valve box shall be concrete or fiberglass with screw type vertical adjustments. The valve box shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve and shall be centered and plumb over the wrench nut of the valve. The cast Access Cover shall be marked "WATER". A reinforced concrete locator pad shall be installed over each valve box. The valve box shall be set flush with the surface of the finished pavement or at such other level as may be directed by the Engineer or Owner. The locator pad shall have provisions for a copper wire connector clamp.

#### 2.04. GATE VALVES.

Gate valves on water lines shall be of the double disc, parallel seat from body, bronze, mounted type designed to work equally well with pressure on either side of the gate. All gate valves shall be in accordance with the latest revision of the American Water Works Association, Specification C-500, and shall be manufactured by Mueller Company. The Resilient Wedge Gate Valves shall have a removable disc assembly. The valve stem shall be constructed of heavy-duty bronze with ACME threads. The valve shall be permanently lubricated and sealed by O-ring stem seals. All valves shall have non-rising stems and be operated by a standard operating nut. Each valve shall have mechanical

joints. Pressure ratings shall be 200 psi. All valves to be placed on a concrete pad as indicated on the "Details" drawing. A blue plastic marker shall be installed at all valves.

2.05. FIRE HYDRANTS.

Fire hydrants shall comply in all respects with the latest AWWA Specifications C-502 and shall be compression type, with the main valve (made of Balata or similar material) opening against the pressure and closing with the pressure. Main fire hydrants shall be a 3-way Mueller Super Centurion 250, or approved equal, for six-inch improved type with stainless steel stem coupling traffic control feature.

Hydrants installed on lines less than 6" in diameter, or serviced by other lines less than 6" in diameter shall be for flushing purposes only. Identified existing fire hydrants shall be reconnected to the new mains as shown on the attached drawings.

2.06. FLUSH HYDRANTS.

Flush hydrants shall comply in all respects with the latest AWWA Specifications C-502 and shall be a Mueller A-411 2-1/8" main valve opening, or approved equal, 3-inch inlet size. A single 2-1/2" nozzle shall be available for flushing purposes.

2.07. TRACER WIRE.

Continuous tracer wire shall be laid with the main and at the same elevation. The tracer wire shall be #12 AWG solid copper wire, THHN. Locator wire shall be installed on the outside of valve boxes.

**W-3. CONSTRUCTION**

3.01. EXCAVATION AND PREPARATION OF TRENCH.

Trenches shall be open cut. All pipes must be buried to a minimum depth of 42 inches to the top of the installed pipe.

Bracing, sheeting, and dewatering for protection of the work and workman shall be incidental to the cost of trench preparation. Trenches shall be kept free from water during excavation, pipe laying and pipe embedment operation. Where the bottom of the trench at subgrade is found to be unsuitable for pipe support, it shall be removed and replaced with an approved material thoroughly compacted to support the pipe. All trenches in excess of 4 feet shall be properly shored per the latest OSHA standards before workers are allowed to work in it.

Ledge rock, boulders and large stones shall be removed to provide for a clearance of at least 6 inches below and on each side of the pipe and all appurtenances. The 6-inch minimum space shall be backfilled with coarse sand. All laws, permits, rules, regulations, and liabilities incidental to blasting, if required, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Excavation at the end of the days shall not exceed 20 feet of pipe laying.

All open trenches, excavations and active construction areas shall be properly barricaded.

Water Mains shall typically not be installed within 10 feet laterally of any existing or future sanitary sewers, manholes or appurtenances measured edge to edge. Should it not be practical to maintain a 10 ft. separation measured edge to edge, specific approval must be obtained from the State Division of Water on a case-by-case basis. When located in the same trench, the water main shall be located a minimum of 18" above and 2 ft. laterally of the sanitary sewer line on a separate shelf. Water mains crossing sewers shall be laid to provide a minimum distance of 18" between (either above or below) the outside of the water main and the outside of the sewer pipe. At crossings, one full length of water pipe shall be installed so both joints will be as far from the sewer as possible. Check drawings for special structural supports in this area.

Roadways, driveways entrances, and access points shall remain open as much as possible. In no event shall access be obstructed more than 8 hours continuously. Care shall be taken not to disturb any existing asphalt. All gravel drives shall be thoroughly compacted and returned to as good or better condition. The Contractor has the option to bore all under all driveways at their own cost. Open cut drives shall be inspected and repaired as need a minimum of once a month for the six months after the open cut work is completed. All repairs including labor and materials are the Contractor's responsibility.

3.02. THRUST BLOCKS.

All turns, bends, plugs, caps, and changes of direction shall be blocked with concrete against undisturbed soil. All concrete shall have a compressive strength of at least 4000 psi at 28 days. Backing shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. The backing shall be so placed that the pipe and fitting will be accessible for repair. Impermeable material (such as asphalt paper) shall be used between any piping appurtenances and the concrete thrust blocks.

3.03 LINE TAPPING.

Should the new line connection be to an asbestos containing main, the Contractor shall conform to all pertinent OSHA, EPA, and other governing body's regulations governing the handling of hazardous waste. Pieces of asbestos concrete resulting from the tapping process shall be double bagged, placed in a rigid container, be clearly labeled, and disposed of in an approved landfill.

3.04. SETTING HYDRANTS.

All fire and flush hydrants shall be placed with the standard plumb with the pumper nozzle facing the curb. Hydrants shall be set to the established grade with the nozzles at least eighteen (18) inches above the ground. All hydrants shall be connected to the main with a cast iron tee of the size of the main the hydrant is connecting to. Drainage shall be provided at the base of the hydrant by placing coarse gravel or crushed stone



mixed with coarse sand, from the bottom of the trench to at least six inches above the waste openings of the hydrant and to a distance of one foot around the elbow. A concrete reaction block shall be poured at each hydrant as indicated on the attached drawings. A block valve shall be installed between the main and hydrant.

3.05 BACKFILLING.

All excavations shall be completely backfilled with the excavated material when possible. Backfill material shall be free of large stones and debris. If the excavated material is unsuitable due its composition and/or moisture, new backfill material shall be used. The backfill shall be compacted in 8-inch lifts (maximum). The Contractor shall be responsible for filling and correcting any settlement for a period of one year.

3.06. SEEDING.

Seeding shall be completed within two (2) weeks after completion of the final site preparation. If weather conditions do not permit seeding during this period, it shall be completed as soon as soil and moisture conditions are favorable, as determined by the Engineer.

a. The following materials shall be applied to the disturbed areas of construction:

<u>Materials</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
Agricultural Limestone	4 Tons per Acre
Fertilizer (10-10-10)	1 Ton per Acre
Seed (KY 31 Fescue)	50 lb. per Acre
Mulch (Wheat Straw)	As Required

b. The disturbed area shall be pulverized to provide a good seedbed. The seeding shall immediately follow the preparation of the seedbed and application of the fertilizer and lime. Mechanical spreaders shall be utilized to uniformly distribute the seed. Mulch shall be applied as required to prevent erosion. Erosion control cloth shall be used as needed to prevent washing of the loosened soil. The entire area shall be cleaned of all surplus dirt, material, straw, etc., and left in a neat and pleasing appearance.

3.07. CLEANUP.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all cleanup work incidental to the installation of all pipes, fittings, and hydrants, and shall be responsible for all backfill throughout the course of work and until the disturbed ground reached the elevation of the original ground.

### 3.08. REPAIRING LEAKS.

After water has been placed in the lines, any breaks, ruptures, or leaks which occur shall be repaired with new joints of pipe only at no cost to the Owner. No repair clamps shall be used on this project.

## W-4. TESTING

### 4.01. SCOPE.

The contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, tools, and labor necessary to perform all the tests called for and required herein. The hydrostatic tests shall consist of a pressure test and leakage test. The contractor may backfill the pipe at his discretion, however, if the pipe must be repaired it shall be uncovered, repaired, and backfilled at no expense to the Owner.

### 4.02 PRESSURE TESTS.

a. After the pipe has been laid and partially backfilled as specified, all newly laid pipe, or any valved section thereof, shall be subjected to a full pressure test under the supervision of the Water Utility Company Representative.

b. Length of Test. The duration of each pressure test shall be at least one hour, after reaching the full pressure.

c. Procedure. Each valved section of the pipe shall be slowly filled with water and the specified test pressure applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The pump, pipe, connections, gauges, and all necessary apparatus shall be furnished by the Contractor. The test connection shall be made at the highest point in the test section or provisions made for pressure differentials due to elevations.

d. Expelling Air. Before applying the test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. If hydrants or blowoff valves are not available at high places, the Contractor shall make the necessary taps (required service clamp and corporation stop) at points of highest elevation before the test is made with the approval of the Engineer. These taps shall be left in place and location marked.

### 4.03. LEAKAGE TEST

a. General. A leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure test has been satisfactorily completed. The Contractor shall furnish the pump, pipe, connections, gauges and measuring devices and all other necessary apparatus, and shall furnish all necessary assistance to conduct the test. The duration of each leakage test shall be three hours and during the test the main shall be subject to full pressure.

b. Permissible Leakage. No pipe installation will be accepted until all leakage is stopped. The contractor shall be responsible for all materials and labor to make any repairs deemed necessary to correct any leaks.

4.04. PRESSURE AND LEAKAGE TEST AFTER BACKFILLING

After the trench has been backfilled, the test connections made and the main filled with water, test sections shall be subjected to water pressure normal to the area. If defects are found, the Contractor shall immediately make the necessary repairs at his own expense. Repeat the pressure tests until no defects are found. The duration of final pressure test shall be at least one hour.

Leakage tests shall be conducted after satisfactory completion of the final pressure test. Should any test section fail to meet the leakage test, the Contractor shall locate and make the necessary repairs at his own expense.

4.05. DISINFECTION.

All completed water mains, valves, tees, crosses, etc., shall be disinfected in accordance with "A Procedure for Disinfecting Water Mains - AWWA C601" and in accordance with the following procedure designated by State Regulations:

“A water distribution system, including storage distribution tanks, repaired portions of existing systems, or all extensions to existing systems, shall be thoroughly disinfected before being placed into service. A water distribution system shall disinfect with chlorine or chlorine compounds, in amounts as to produce a concentration of at least fifty (50) ppm and a residual of at least twenty-five (25) ppm at the end of twenty-four hours and the disinfection shall be followed by a thorough flushing.”

A minimum free chlorine residual of 0.2 ppm must be maintained throughout the distribution system. If this residual cannot be maintained, booster chlorination facilities must be provided. If chlorination is used, a minimum combined residual of 0.5 ppm must be maintained throughout the distribution system.

New or repaired water distribution lines shall not be placed into service until bacteriological samples taken in points specified in 401 KAR 8:150 Section 4 (2) are examined and shown to be negative following disinfection.

4.06. PAYMENT.

No separate payment shall be allowed for testing and disinfection, as it shall be included in the prices quoted for on the Bid Proposal for each respective item.

## **W-5 DRAWING LIST**

The following drawings shall be considered part of the specifications for the upgrades to the North Marshall Waterline Upgrades project.

Designation	Title
	Cover Sheet
U-1	NMWD Line Upgrades
WC-1	Carter Brien Pumping Station – Overall Plan
WC-2	Carter Brien Pumping Station – Detailed Plan
WC-3	Carter Brien Pumping Station – Pump & Well Information
D-1	Standard Details

## Attachment "A"

Below are general line lengths and line sizes. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify all lengths, line sizes and materials of construction. Any discrepancies shall be noted but will not affect the final costs.

Dwg. #	Title	8" PVC	8" CS
WC-2	Carter Brien Pumping Station	150'	40'
	Totals	150'	40'

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
Rural Utilities Service  
Kentucky Bulletin 1780-1

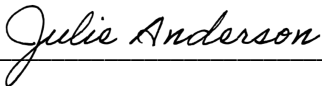
SUBJECT: Guidance for Use of Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee (EJCDC)  
Documents on Water and Waste Disposal Projects with RUS Financial Assistance

TO: Project Engineers

EFFECTIVE DATE: Date of approval. See "Use of Prior Versions of EJCDC Documents" on page three.

INSTRUCTIONS: This Bulletin replaces any and all previously dated Kentucky Bulletin 1780-1. April 26, 2019 is the most recent version that is to be included in all construction contracts.

PURPOSE: This Bulletin assists Rural Development staff in providing information and guidance to applicants and professional consultants in the development of engineering construction contracts that are legally sufficient, ensure appropriate services are provided at a reasonable fee, and expedite the achievement of the applicant's goals. This update amends language to support compliance with 2 CFR part 200 and ensure inclusion of AIS changes to contract documents.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signed

\_\_\_\_\_  
2/6/2020  
Date

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. GENERAL	3
2. AVAILABILITY	3
3. PRIOR VERSIONS FO EJCDC DOCUMENTS	3
4. PURPOSE	4
5. OWNER RESPONSIBILITY	4
6. USE OF EXHIBITS	4

Exhibits

- A. The Construction Contract and Bidding Documents
- B. Engineer's Development of Instructions to Bidders
- C. Engineer's Development of Bid Form
- D. Engineer's Development of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- E. Engineer's Development of Supplementary Conditions
- F. Certificate of Owner's Attorney and Agency Concurrence
- G. Engineer's Certification of Final Plans and Specifications
- H. Project Construction Sign Detail
- I. Notice of Award
- J. Notice to Proceed
- K. Compliance Statement (Form RD 400-6)
- L. Certification for Contracts, Grants, and Loans (RD Instruction 1940-Q, Exhibit A-1)
- M. Certification Regarding Debarment and Suspension (AD-1048)

1. General

- A. Approved Documents. Subject to the modification indicated in this Bulletin, the Engineers Joint Contract Document Committee (EJCDC) developed the following documents which were previously approved by the Rural Utilities Service (RUS) for procurement of professional and construction services by loan and grant recipients:
- (1) Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (Stipulated Price) (EJCDC No. C-520, 2013 Edition)
  - (2) Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (EJCDC No. C-700, 2013 Edition)
- B. Associated Documents. In addition to items 1 and 2, there are also associated construction contract documents, some of which are available through EJCDC and its member organizations and some of which are to be developed by the engineer based on instructions in this bulletin.
- C. Alternative Documents. Recipients not wishing to use EJCDC documents may submit alternative documents for review and consideration. Such documents must be modified to meet all federal, state, and local requirements and must be approved for each project by the Agency and the USDA office of General Counsel (OGC). When modified as described in the Bulletin, the EJCDC documents listed above have been determined to meet such requirement and generally to not require OGC approval.

2. Availability

The EJCDC documents are available online from any of the sponsoring organizations: The National Society of Professional Engineers ([www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org)); American Council of Engineering Companies ([www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org)); and the American Society of Civil Engineers ([www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org)); or directly from EJCDC ([www.ejcdc.org](http://www.ejcdc.org)). EJCDC documents are proprietary and include a license agreement, RUS offices cannot distribute EJCDC documents for any purpose other than training or to illustrate the appropriate use of the integrated set of documents on RUS financially funded projects.

3. Prior Versions of EJCDC Documents

- A. Project-specific EJCDC documents approved prior to the effective date of this Bulletin are still considered approved. This Bulletin does not retroactively change the status of an individual document already approved.
- B. Phase out of Previous Editions. EJCDC documents from any and all previous versions of EJCDC documents will not be accepted by Rural Development (RD) for use on Water and Waste Disposal (WWD) projects.



4. Purpose

- A. Use by Staff. This Bulletin is to be used by Rural Development staff in providing information and guidance to applicants and professional consultants in the development of agreements and construction contracts that are legally sufficient, ensure appropriate services are provided for a reasonable fee, and expedite the achievement of the applicant's goals.
- B. Assembly of Documents. This Bulletin consists of exhibits with required modification that when combined with the standard EJCDC documents and appropriate drawings, specifications and other required documents, create a complete set of engineering and construction contracts for use with WWD projects. However, the documents in these exhibits are not to be used as a substitute for the careful evaluation of the requirements for a project. The owner, their engineer, and legal counsel, with RD consultation, must determine the best approach for a successful outcome.

5. Owner Responsibility

- A. Verify Bulletin is Current. Before an applicant or consultant proceeds with the development of a set of construction contract documents, they should contact the Rural Development State Office to verify they have the most current information specific to the type of project and state or other jurisdiction where the project is located.
- B. Contractual and Administrative Issues. The Owner is responsible for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurement entered into in support of a loan or grant. These include, but are not limited to: source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. Matters concerning violations of laws are to be referred to the applicable local, state, or federal authority.
- C. Modifications. It is RUS policy that applications use the EJCDC documents with minimal modification. However, RUS recognized each project is unique and that modifications may be required to satisfy project requirements or state statutes. If changes must be made to the standard documents to address project-specific issues, they must be made via bold type additions and deletions with strike-outs or addenda showing all revisions. Because the EJCDC documents are fully integrated, when making modification in one document, applicants must ensure that appropriate modifications are made in all affected documents.

6. USE OF EXHIBITS

The following explains the purpose of each Exhibit in this Bulletin

- A. **THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AND BIDDING DOCUMENTS MODIFICATIONS FOR RUS FUNDED PROJECTS.** This exhibit explains the use of the EJCDC construction contract and bidding documents. It includes a table of all the required documents and instructions for modification and review of these documents.
- B. **ENGINEER'S DEVELOPMENT OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** This exhibit contains instructions for the engineer to develop Instructions to Bidders using C-200 (2013), "Suggested Instructions to Bidders" and a checklist of modifications included in the exhibit.

- C. ENGINEER'S DEVELOPMENT OF BID FORM. This exhibit contains a checklist of changes that must be made by the engineer to the C-410 (2013), "Bid Form for Construction Contracts".
- D. ENGINEER'S DEVELOPMENT OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR. This exhibit contains a checklist of changes that must be made by the engineer to C-520 (2013), "Agreement between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contracts (Stipulated Price)".
- E. ENGINEER'S DEVELOPMENT OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS. This exhibit contains instructions for the engineer to develop Supplementary Conditions using C-800 (2013), "Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions" and a checklist of modifications included in the exhibit.
- F. CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY AND AGENCY CONCURRENCE. This exhibit consists of two certificates on a single page to be attached to the construction contract and signed upon execution. The first is a certificate signed by the owner's attorney and the second is the State Engineer's concurrence in the executed construction contract. This certificate is to be attached after the Owner-Contractor Agreement (C-520) is in the construction contract.
- G. ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION OF FINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS. This exhibit is a certification by the engineer to the owner and RD that the plans and specifications have been completed in accordance with RUS requirements. This certificate is to be provided to the Agency with the final plans and specifications prior to advertisement for bids.
- H. PROJECT SIGN DETAIL. This is the construction sign that needs to be posted on every project funded by Rural Development.
- I. NOTICE OF AWARD. This is the alternate form to meet the requirement for giving low bidder the notice that they have been awarded the construction contract.
- J. NOTICE TO PROCEED. This is the alternate form to meet the requirement for giving the low bidder the notice of the date that the construction contract is to begin.
- K. COMPLIANCE STATEMENT. On bid amount that exceeds \$10,000, this form is required to be executed and included with bid submittal. This form ensures the equal employment opportunity compliance reports have been filed to meet requirements for federally funded contracts.
- L. CERTIFICATION FOR CONTRACTS, GRANTS, AND LOANS. On bid amount that exceeds \$100,000, this form is required to be executed and included with bid submittal. This form ensures anti-lobbying restrictions have been acknowledged to meet requirements for federally funded contracts.
- M. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION. On bid amount that exceeds \$25,000, this form is required to be executed and included with bid submittal. This form ensures that the bidder is not debarred or ineligible to receive funds on federally funded projects. Up to date System Award Management (SAM.gov) up to date for all parties to the contract.

THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AND BIDDING DOCUMENTS  
MODIFICATIONS FOR RUS FUNDED PROJECTS

1. PURPOSE

This exhibit explains the use of the EJCDC construction contract and bidding documents. It includes a table of all the required documents and instruction for modification and review of these documents.

2. GENERAL INFORMATION

The EJCDC has developed a 2013 edition of the Construction Series (Owner-Construction) documents that when assembled as described in this Bulletin, is acceptable for use on WWD projects funded by RUS. All contract documents must be approved by USDA Rural Development State Office Engineer prior to advertisement for bids. The Agency must concur in award and the executed contract documents must be approved by the USDA Rural Development State Engineer prior to Agency concurrence in any payment of RUS funding for construction services. A copy of the signature page, Exhibit G, must be used for this portion.

3. INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Assembly of Documents. Bid packages must be assembled in accordance with the following notes, requirements of exhibits A-J, and the table below.
- B. Indicating Revised Text. Although the following instructions direct the changes to be made to various EJCDC documents, actual changes to EJCDC standard must be made using either bold type additions or deletions with strike-outs or addenda showing all revisions.
- C. General Conditions. The EJCDC General Conditions (C-700) should not be modified. Changes to C-700 should only be made via the Supplementary Conditions, except in unusual cases approved by the USDA State Engineer.
- D. EJCDC Suggested Language. The Instructions to Bidders and Supplementary General Conditions must be developed by the Engineer based on EJCDC guidance documents and the instructions and Exhibits below. The USDA State Engineer must verify that the instruction and Exhibits below were followed prior to advertisement for bid.
- E. EJCDC Standard Language. The Bid Form and Agreement Between Owner and Contractor are standard documents from EJCDC, but must be modified before use on RUS funded projects as explained below. The USDA State Engineer must verify that the instructions and Exhibits below were followed prior to advertisement for bidding.
- F. Project Sign. It is customary that project signed identifying the Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and Funding Agencies be displayed during project construction. The sign requirements are not included in the Supplementary Conditions, but should be a part of the specifications and are provided in Exhibit H.

Note that at least five copies of the executed construction contract documents (2- agency; 1-Engineer; 1-Owner; and 1-Contractor) must be submitted to the RD State Office for review and acceptance before issuance of Notice to Proceed.

ASSEMBLING THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AND BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Advertisement for Bids	Use EJCDC C-111 (2013)
Instructions to Bidders	Engineer will develop the Instruction to Bidders using the Standard Instruction to Bidders for Construction Contracts (EJCDC C-200, 2013) as modified by this Bulletin
Bid Form	Use EJCDC C-410 (2013) as modified by this Bulletin.
Bid Bond	
Notice of Award	Use EJCDC C-510 (2013) or Exhibit I of this Bulletin. Owner must obtain Concurrence of Agency prior to announcing award.
Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (Stipulated Price)	Use EJCDC C-520 (2013) as modified by this Bulletin.
Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract	Use EJCDC C-700 (2013). Modifications to C-700 should be made in the Supplementary Conditions, not in C-700 itself.
Supplementary Conditions	Engineer will develop the Supplementary Conditions using the Guide to Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC C-800) as modified by this Bulletin.
Performance Bond	Use EJCDC C-610 (2013) Note that the bond must be at least 100% of the bid amount.
Payment Bond	Use EJCDC C-615 (2013) Note that the bond must be at least 100% of the bid amount.
Application for Payment	Use EJCDC C-620 (2013) or Form RD 1924-18. These documents are pre-approved for use per 7 CFR 1780.76(e).
Change Order	Use EJCDC C-941 (2013) or Form RD 1924-7. These documents are pre-approved for use per 7 CFR 1780.76(h)(2).
Notice to Proceed	Use EJCDC C-550 (2013) or Exhibit J of this Bulletin.
Certificate of Substantial Completion	Use EJCDC C-625 (2013)
Compliance Statement	Use Form RD 400-6
Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion- Lower Tier Covered Transactions.	Use Form AD -1048
Certification for Contracts, Grants, and Loans	Use Exhibit A-1 of RD Instruction 1940-Q
Construction Project Sign	Use Exhibit H
Certificate of Owner's Attorney	Use template provided in Exhibit F of this Bulletin.
Engineer's Certification of Final Plans and Specifications.	Use template provided in Exhibit G of this Bulletin.
AIS Requirements, certifications, and materials list	Kentucky Bulletin 1780-2

## ENGINEER'S DEVELOPMENT OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

The Engineer will develop the Instructions to Bidders using the Suggested Instructions to Bidders (EJDCD C-200, 2013) and using the instructions provided in this Bulletin. In addition, the Engineer must ensure that any applicable state or federal requirements are added to the Instructions to Bidders (ITB) Article 24. The USDA, Rural Utilities Service, Water and Waste Disposal program does not require the use of Davis Bacon Wage rates in most cases, but other sources of federal funds only.

- ITB 3.01. The second suggested version of 3.01 is not acceptable for use on RUS funded projects. Owners must not preclude entities from submitting bids.
- ITB 8.01. Bid Security must be at least 5% of the Bidders maximum Bid price.
- ITB 9.01. The second suggested version of 9.01 (applicable to Price-plus-time bids) is not acceptable for use on RUS funded projects.
- ITB 11. The following text should be used for Article 11.

### Article 11- SUBSTITUTES AND "OR EQUAL" ITEMS

11.01 The Contract for the work, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those "or equal" or substitute materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an "or equal" or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by the Bidder and has been received by Engineer at least 15 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids in the case of a proposed substitute and 5 days prior in the case of a proposed "or equal". Each such request shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions. The burden of proof of merit of the proposed item is upon the Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all prospective Bidders. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Substitutes and "or-equal" materials and equipment may be proposed by Contractor in accordance with Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions after the Effective Date of the Contract.

11.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of a post-Bid approval of "or equal" or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.

11.03 If award is made, Contractor shall be allowed to submit proposed substitutes and "or equals" in accordance with the General Conditions.

- ITB 12.01. **Note to user: If this paragraph is applicable to this construction contract, it should be amended to read:** Add the following text at the end of the first sentence " , in accordance with SC7.06B, ITB Article 23, and Article 2.02 of the Bid Form.
- ITB 12.02. Do not include this second paragraph of Article 12.
- ITB 12.03 Insert the following text at the beginning of the third paragraph of Article 12, "If required by the bid documents."

- ITB 12.05. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity against whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.
- ITB 12.06. The Contractor shall not award work to a Subcontractor(s) in excess of the limits stated in SC 7.06.
- ITB 14.01. The fourth suggested versions of 14.01 (for cost-plus-fee bids) is not acceptable for use on RUS financed projects.
- ITB 14.04. Do not include Article 14.04 (applicable only to Price-plus-time bids).
- ITB 19.03 The fourth version of 19.03.B (for Cost-plus-fee bids) is not applicable for use on RUS financed projects and should be replaced with the following.

19.03.B. In comparison of the bids, if there is no acceptable bid within available project funds, alternate deducts will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the bid form. To determine the bid prices for purpose of comparison, owner shall announce a “Base bid minus any necessary deducts” budget after receiving all bids, but prior to the opening of them. For comparison purposes, deductions will be made, following the order of priority established in the Bid Form, until an acceptable bid is within the project funds available. All bids will be recalculated with each deduction, and each bidder should be aware, the apparent low bidder may change following each deduction. After determination of Successful Bidder based on this comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibilities, and other factors set forth in these instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base bid, minus any deductions to the base bid price.

- ITB 19.03.C. Will not be used (only applicable to Price-plus-time bids).
- ITB 22. This article should be deleted.
- ITB 23: ***Note to user: If this paragraph is applicable to this construction contract, specific language must be added to clearly relay to contractor expectations, liabilities assumed, warranty assumption, requirements..., with reference to SC7.06B, ITB 12.01, and Article 2.02 of the Bid Form.***
- ITB 24. The following text must be used for Article 24.

Article 24. Federal Wage Rate Requirements

- 24.01 Federal requirements in Article 19 of the Supplementary Conditions apply to this project.
- 24.02 If the contract price is in excess of \$100,000, provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act at 29 CFR 5.5(b) apply.

## ENGINEERS DEVELOPMENT OF BID FORM

Development of the Bid Form must be based on the Bid form for Construction Contracts (EJCDC C-401, 2013) as modified below.

- In article 2, Bidders Acknowledgements, bid hold time needs to be changed to 90 days.
  - Article 5, "Basis of Bid" do not use the suggested Formats for Price-plus-Time Bids or Cost-plus-Fee bids.
  - Use the first version of Article 6.01 regarding "Time of Completion".
  - Add the following additional required Attachments to Article 7.01, "Attachments to Bid";
- H. If bid amount exceeds \$10,000, signed Compliance Statement (RD 400-6). Refer to specific equal opportunity requirements set forth in the Supplemental General Conditions.
- I. If Bid amount exceeds \$25,000, signed Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion- Lower Tier Covered Transactions (AD-1048)
- J. If Bid amount exceeds \$100,000, signed RD Instruction 1940-Q, Certification for Contracts, Grants, and Loans.

ENGINEERS DEVELOPMENT OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN  
OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

Development of the Agreement between Owner and Contractor must be based on EJCDC C-520, 2013, as modified below.

- Delete paragraph 4.04 in its entirety and insert “Deleted” in its place.
- Amend Paragraph 6.02.A.1 by adding 95 to the blanks.
- Amend Paragraph 6.02.A.1 by deleting the period at the end of the first sentence, replacing it with a semicolon, and by striking out the following text: “If Work has been 50 percent completed as determined by the Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of work remain satisfactory to the Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage.”
- Amend paragraph 6.02.B by inserting “of the entire construction to be provided under the Contract Documents” after “Substantial Completion.”



## ENGINEER'S DEVELOPMENT OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The Engineer will develop Supplementary Conditions using the guidelines from the Guide to Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC C-800, 2013), instructions provided in the Bulletin, and by adding other project-specific supplementary conditions as required for the project.

The Supplementary Conditions document that is developed for a specific Project is the contractual means by which the Standard General Conditions (EJCDC C-700, 2013) are modified and supplemented for the Project. The references in the Supplementary Conditions items below (and in EJCDC C-800 as published) to adding, amending, or supplementing, are referring to the paragraph of C-700. Thus the first items below, SC 1.01.A.8, is a contractual provision that adds to the stated language ("The Change Order form used etc.") to Paragraph 1.01.A.8 of C-700.

As in C-800 itself, the actual Supplementary Conditions (contract terms) are shown in bold, as modified below. Also included below are few Guidance Notes to assist in development of the Project-specific Supplementary Conditions document. The Guidance Notes are not in bold.

The Supplementary Conditions items that follow are mandatory for each specific Project, unless noted otherwise. In most cases they are new supplemental (ASC) items; in a few cases, they replace or expand on a Supplementary Condition item that is in EJCDC C-800, as published.

In addition to including the items that follow in the Supplementary Conditions document for the specific Project, the Engineer (in cooperation with the Owner) should also follow the guidance of EJCDC C-800, as published, to develop other SC items for inclusion in the Project-specific Supplementary Conditions document; as the published guidance indicates, some of the published SC items are mandatory, or require additional Project-specific input, such as insurance coverage limits. Other SC items in C-800 as published are optional but in many cases will be useful for the specific Project.

Include the following RUS-mandated Supplementary Conditions (or follow the Guidance Notes provided) in the Supplementary Conditions document for the specific Project:

- SC 1.01.A.3 Add the following at the end of the last sentence of Paragraph 1.01.A.3

**The Application for Payment form to be used on this project is EJCDC C-620 (2013), or RD Form 1924-18.**

- SC 1.01.A.8 Add the following at the end of the last sentence of Paragraph 1.01.A.8

**The Change Order form to be used on this Project is EJCDC C-941 or RD Form 1924-7. Agency approval is required before Change Orders are effective or eligible for payment.**

- SC 1.01.A.48 Add the following language at the end of the last sentence of Paragraph 1.01.A.

**A work Change Directive cannot change Contract Price or Contract Times without a subsequent Change Order.**

- SC 1.01.A.49 Add the following new Paragraph

**Abnormal Weather Conditions- Conditions of extreme or unusual weather for a given region, elevation, or season as determined by Engineer. Extreme or unusual weather that is typical for a given region, elevation, or season should not be considered Abnormal Weather Conditions.**

- SC 1.01.A.50 Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 1.01.A.49

**Agency- The Project is financed in whole or in part by USDA Rural Utilities Services pursuant to the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act (7 USC Section 1921 et seq.). The Rural Utilities Service programs are administered through USDA Rural Development offices; therefore, the Agency for these documents is USDA Rural Development.**

- SC 2.02.A Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A to read as follows:

**Owner shall furnish the Contractor five copies of the Contract Documents (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format.**

- SC 2.06.B (non-mandatory). Guidance note. **If the parties do not intend to develop electronic or digital transmittal protocols, then Paragraph 2.06.B of the General Conditions may be deleted. Use the following Supplementary Condition in such case:**

SC 2.06.B Delete Paragraph 2.06.B and replace it with the term **[deleted]**

Guidance note continued: If the use of electronic data, electronic media, or electronic project monitoring in planned for this Project, then the parties may develop a protocol with the assistance of the Engineer or Consensus DOCS form 200.2 may be added to the Construction Contract as an Exhibit. If Consensus DOCS form 200.2 will be used, then include the following Supplementary Condition:

SC 2.06.B Add the following language to the end of 2.06.B:

**Special requirements for electronic data apply to this Project. See attached Exhibit entitled “Electronic Communications Protocol Addendum,” Consensus DOCS form 200.2.**

- SC 4.01.A Amend the last sentence of Paragraph 4.01.A by striking out the following words:

**In no event will the Contract Times commence run later than the ninetieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day of the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever is earlier.**

- SC 5.03 Guidance Note: Amend Paragraph 5.03 using one of the suggested Paragraphs in SC 5.03 in EJCDC C-800, concerning reports and drawings of conditions at the Site, and any Technical Data in the reports and drawings on whose accuracy the Contractor may rely.
- SC 5.06 Guidance Note. Amend Paragraph 5.06 using one of the suggested Paragraphs SC 5.06 from ECJDC C-800, concerning reports and drawings regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site, and any Technical Data in those reports and drawings on whose accuracy the Contractor may rely.
- SC 6.03 Guidance Note: Amend paragraph 6.03 identifying specific insurance coverage requirements using guidance from EJCDC C-800.
- SC 7.04 Amend the third sentence of Paragraph 7.04.A by striking out the following words:

**Unless the specifications or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or “an-equal” item is permitted.**

- SC 7.04.A.1 Amend the last sentence of Paragraph a.3 by striking out “**and**”, and adding a period at the end of the paragraph.
- SC 7.04.A.1 Delete paragraph 7.04.A.1.a.4 and insert “**Deleted**” in its place
- SC 7.06.A Amend Paragraph 7.06A by adding the following text at the end of the Paragraph:  
“**The Contractor shall not award work valued at more than fifty percent of the Contract Price to Subcontractor(s).**”
- SC 7.06.B *Note to user: If GC 7.06B is applicable to this construction contract, SC 7.06B should be added to read:* Amend paragraph 7.06B by adding the following text at the end of the paragraph. “ , in accordance with ITB 12.01, ITB 23, and Article 2.2 of the Bid Form.”
- SC 7.06.E Amend the second sentence of Paragraph 7.06E by striking out “**Owner may also require Contractor to retain specific replacements provided, however, that**”
- SC 7.09 Delete paragraph 7.09 and insert “**Deleted**” in its place.
- SC 10.03 Guidance Note: **Amend Paragraph 10.03 using one of the two alternatives presented in C-800’s section 10.03. (Either the Engineer will provide the RPR services or the Project, with specific authority and responsibilities, or Engineer will not provide RPR services).**

- SC 11.07C Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 11.07B.

**All Contract Change Orders must be concurred by Agency before they are effective or can be eligible for reimbursement.**

- SC 13.02.C Delete Paragraph 13.02.C and insert “**Deleted**” in its place.
- SC 15.01.B Amend the second sentence of Paragraph 15.01B by striking out the following text: “**a bill of sale, invoice, or other.**”
- SC 15.01.B.3 Add the following language at the end of paragraph 15.01.B.3:

**No payments will be made that would deplete the retainage, place in escrow any funds that are required for retainage, or invest the retainage for the benefit of the Contractor.**

- SC 15.01.B.4 Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 15.01.B.3:

**The Application for Payment form to be used on the Project is EJCDC C-620 or Form RD 1924-18, unless another form is agreed upon by the Engineer, Owner, and Agency. The Agency must approve all Applications for Payment before payment is made.**

- SC 15.01.D.1 Delete Paragraph 15.01.D.1 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

**The Application for Payment with Engineer’s recommendation will be presented to the Owner and Agency for consideration. If both the Owner and Agency find the Application for Payment acceptable, the recommended amount less any reduction under the provisions of Paragraph 15.01.E will become due and payable twenty (20) days after the Application for Payment if presented to the Owner, and the Owner will make payment to the Contractor.**

- SC 15.02.A Amend paragraph 15.02.A by striking out the following text: “no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner” and insert “no later than the time of payment by Owner.”
- SC 18.09 Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 18.08:

**Tribal Sovereignty: No provision of this Agreement will be construed by any of the signatories as abridging or debilitating any sovereign powers of the {insert name of tribe} Tribe; affecting the trust-beneficiary relationship between the Secretary of the Interior, Tribe, and Indian landowner(s); or interfering with the government-to-government relationship between the United States and the Tribe.**

- SC 19 Add Article 19 titled “**FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**”
- SC 19.01 Add the following language as Paragraph 19.01 with the title “**Agency not a Party**”
  - A. **This Contract is expected to be funded in part with funds provided by Agency. Neither Agency, nor any of its departments, entities, or employees is a party to this Contract.**
- SC 19.02 Add the following sections after Article 19.01 with the title “**Contract Approval**”:
  - A. **Owner and Contractor will furnish Owner’s attorney such evidence as required so that the Owner’s attorney can complete and execute the following “Certificate of Owner’s Attorney” (Exhibit F) before Owner submits the executed Contract Documents to Agency for approval.**
  - B. **Guidance Note: Amend Paragraph 10.03 using one of the two alternatives presented in C-800’s section 10.03 (Either the Engineer will provide RPR services on the Project, with specific authority and responsibilities, or Engineer will not provide RPR services).**
- SC 19.03 Add the following language after Article 19.02B with the title “**Conflict of Interest & Gratuities**”:

**Contractor may not knowingly contract with a supplier or manufacturer if the individual or entity who prepared the plans and specifications has a corporate or financial affiliation with the supplier or manufacturer. Owner’s officers, employees, or agents shall not engage in the award or administration of this Contract if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when: (i) the employee, officer or agent; (ii) any member of their immediate family; (iii) their partner or (iv) an organization that employs, or it about to employ, any of the above, has a financial interest in Contractor. Owner’s officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from Contractor or Subcontractor.**
- SC 19.04 Add the following language after Article 19.03.A with “**Gratuities**”;
  - A. **If Owner finds after a notice and hearing that Contractor, or any of the Contractor’s agents or representatives offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) to any official, employee, or agent of Owner or Agency in an attempt to secure this Contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this Contract, Owner may, by written notice to Contractor, terminate this Contract. Owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this Contract provides. However, the existence of the facts on which Owner bases such findings shall be an issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the dispute resolution provisions of this contract.**

- B. In the event this Contract is terminated as provided in paragraph 19.04.A, Owner may pursue the same remedies against Contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of Contract by Contractor. As a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, owner may pursue exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by Owner) which shall not be less than three nor more than ten times the costs Contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.**
- SC 19.05 Add the following language after Article 19.04.B with the title “**Small, Minority, and Women's Businesses**”:
- A. Contracting with small and minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms. If Contractor intends to let any subcontracts for a portion of the work, Contractor must take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible. Affirmative steps must include**
- (1) Placing qualified small minority and women’s businesses on solicitation lists;**
  - (2) Assuring that small, minority and women’s businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources;**
  - (3) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into small tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation of small, minority, and women’s businesses;**
  - (4) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses, women's business enterprises;**
  - (5) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the US Department of Commerce.**
- SC 19.06 Add the following language after Article 19.05.A with “**Anti Kickback**”;
- A. Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (40 USC 3145) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, “Contractors and subcontractors on Public Buildings or Public Works Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants of the United States”). The Act provides that Contractor or subcontractor shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public facilities, to give up any part of the compensation to which they are otherwise entitled. Owner shall report all suspected or reported violations to Agency.**
- SC 19.07 Add the following language after Article 19.06.A with “**Clean Air Act (42 USC 7401-7671q) and the Federal Pollution Control Act (33 USC 1251-1387), as amended**”;
- A. Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act. Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).**

- SC 19.08 Add the following language after Article 19.07.A with “**Equal Opportunity Requirements**”;
  - A. **The Contract is considered a federally assisted construction contract. Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of "federally assisted construction contract" in 41 CFR Part 60-1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity" (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 (Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, "amending executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor."**
  
- SC 19.09 Add the following language after Article 19.08.A with “**Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 USC 1352)**”;
  - A. **Contractors that apply for a bid for award exceeding \$100,000 must file the required certification (RD Instruction 1940Q, Exhibit A-1). The Contractor certifies to the Owner and every subcontractor certifies to the Contractor that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a member of Congress, and officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining the Contract if it is covered by 31 USC 1352. The Contract and every subcontractor must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the Owner. Necessary certification and disclosure forms shall be provided by Owner.**
  
- SC 19.10 Add the following language after Article 19.09.A with the title “**Environmental Requirements**”:

**When constructing a Project involving trenching and/or other related earth excavation, Contractor shall comply with the following environmental conditions:**

  - A. **Wetlands- When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert wetlands.**
  
  - B. **Floodplains- When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise concert 100-year floodplain areas (Standard Flood Hazard Area) delineated on the latest Federal Emergency Management Agency Floodplain Maps, or other appropriate maps, E.G. alluvial soils on NRCS Soul Survey Maps.**
  
  - C. **Historic Preservation- Any excavation by Contractor that uncovers an historical or archaeological artifact or human remains shall immediately report to the Owner and a representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).**

- D. Endangered Species-** Contractor shall comply with the Endangered Species Act, which provides for the protection of endangered and/or threatened species and critical habitat. Should any evidence of the presence of endangered and/or other threatened species or their critical habitat be brought to the attention of Contractor, Contractor will immediately report this evidence to Owner and representative of Agency. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by Agency after consultation with the US Fish and Wildlife Service.
- E Mitigation Measures-** The following environmental mitigation measures are required on this Project: *(Insert mitigation measures here)*.
- SC 19.11 Add the following language after Article 19.10.E with “**Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 USC 3701-3708)**”;
- A. Where applicable, for contracts awarded by Owner in excess of \$100,000 that involve employment of mechanics or laborers, the Contractor must comply with 40 USC 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). Under 40 USC 3702 of the Act, the Contractor must compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 USC 3704 are applicable in construction work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.**
- SC 19.12 Add the following language after Article 19.11.A with the title “**Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689)**”;
- A. A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory other than Executive Order 12549.**
- SC 19.13 Add the following language after Article 19.12.A with the title “**Procurement of recovered materials**”:
- A. The Contractor must comply with 2 CFR Part 200.322, "Procurement of recovered materials."**

CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY AND AGENCY CONCURRENCE

CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

I, the undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of \_\_\_\_\_, do hereby certify as follows: I have examined the attached Contract(s) and performance and payment bond(s) and the manner of execution thereof, and I am of the opinion that each of the aforesaid agreements is adequate and has been duly executed by the proper parties thereto acting through their duly authorized representatives; and that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties named thereon; and that the forgoing agreements constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with the terms, conditions and provisions thereof.

---

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

AGENCY CONCURRENCE

As lender or insurer of funds to defray the costs of the Contract, and without liability for any payments thereunder, the Agency hereby concurs in the form, content, and execution of this Agreement.

---

Agency Representative Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

---

Printed Name and Title \_\_\_\_\_



ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION ON FINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

The final Drawings and Specifications, other assembled Construction Contract Documents, bidding-related documents (or request for proposals or other construction procurement documents), and any other Final Design Phase deliverables, comply with all requirements of the US Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service, to the best of my knowledge and professional judgement.

If the EJCDC documents have been used, all modifications required by Kentucky Bulletin 1780-1 have been made in accordance with the terms of the license agreement, which states in part that the Engineer "must plainly show all changes to the Standard EJCDC text, using "Track Changes" (redline/strikeout), highlighting, or other means of clearly indicating additions and deletions." Such other means may include attachments indicating changes (e.g. Supplementary Conditions modifying the General Conditions).

---

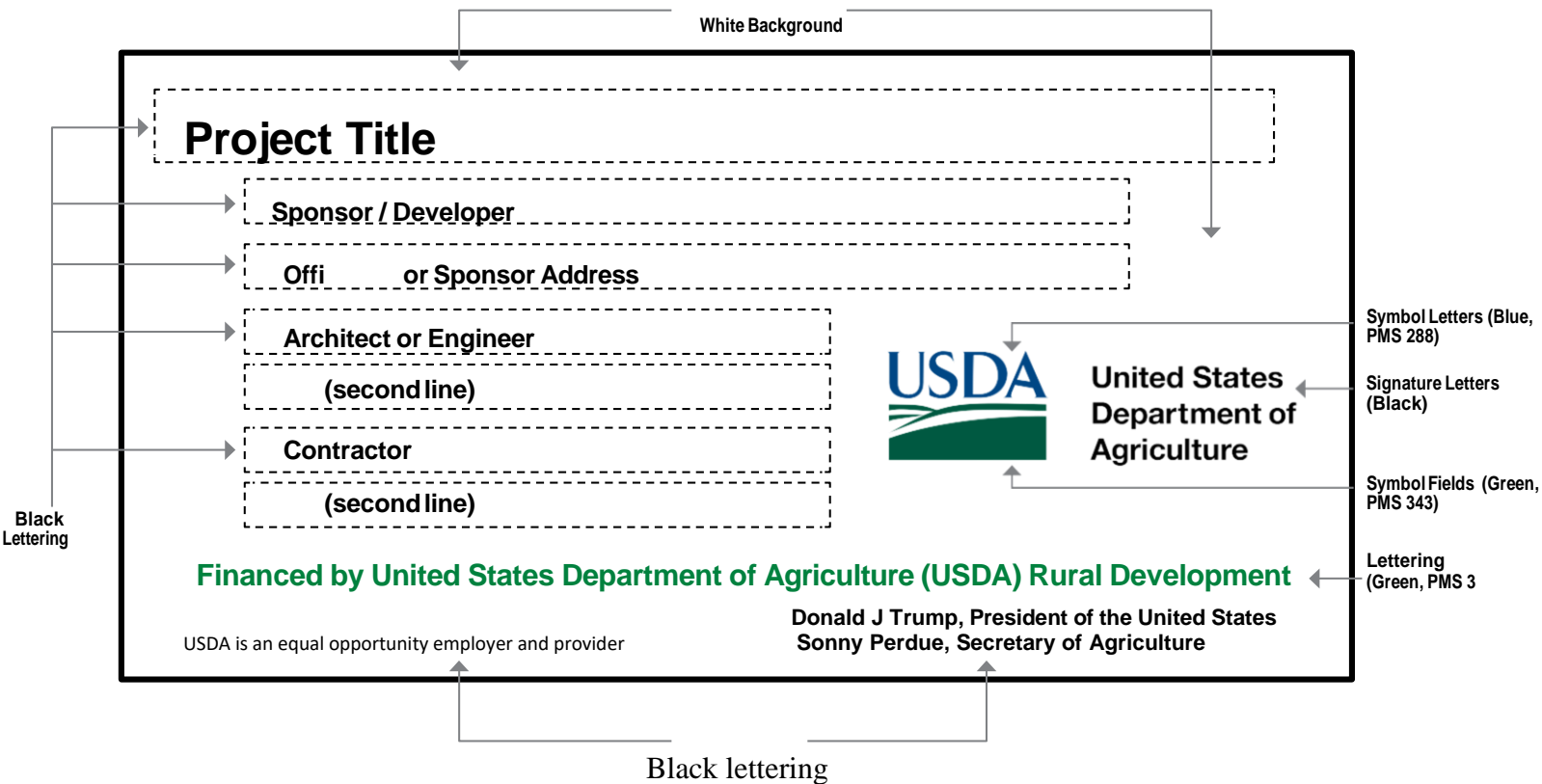
Engineer

Date

---

Name and Title

## TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SIGN FOR RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS



Sign Dimensions: 1200 mm x 2400 mm x 19 mm (approx. 4' x 8' x 3/4")  
PLYWOOD PANEL (APA RATED A-B GRADE-EXTERIOR)

NOTICE OF AWARD

TO: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The OWNER has considered the BID submitted by you for the above described WORK in response to its Advertisement for Bids dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, and Information for Bidders.

You are hereby notified that your BID has been accepted for items in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

You are required by the Information for Bidders to execute the enclosed Agreement and furnish the required CONTRACTOR'S Performance BOND, Payment BOND and certificates of insurance within fifteen (15) calendar days from the date of this Notice to you.

If you fail to execute said Agreement and to furnish said BONDS within fifteen (15) days from the date of this Notice, said OWNER will be entitled to consider all your rights arising out of the OWNER's acceptance of your BID as abandoned and as a forfeiture of your BID BOND. The OWNER will be entitled to such other rights as may be granted by law.

Within ten (10) days of your compliance of the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

You are required to return an acknowledged copy of this NOTICE OF AWARD to the OWNER.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE OF AWARD is hereby acknowledged

By \_\_\_\_\_ . this the \_\_\_\_\_ day

of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

Title \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE TO PROCEED

TO: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

You are hereby notified to commence WORK in accordance with the Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, on or before \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_. In accordance with the Agreement, the date of substantial completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the date of readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_. **OR** , and the number of days needed to achieve readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_.

Before starting work at the site, Contractor must comply with the following:  
{Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions}

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE TO PRO-

CEED is hereby acknowledged on behalf of

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

This, the \_\_\_\_\_ day of 20\_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

### COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

This statement relates to a proposed contract with \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of borrower or grantee)

who expects to finance the contract with assistance from either the Rural Housing Service (RHS), Rural Business-Cooperative Service (RBS), or the Rural Utilities Service (RUS) or their successor agencies, United States Department of Agriculture (whether by a loan, grant, loan insurance, guarantee, or other form of financial assistance). I am the undersigned bidder or prospective contractor, I represent that:

1. I  have,  have not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to Executive Order 11246 (regarding equal employment opportunity) or a preceding similar Executive Order.
2. If I have participated in such a contract or subcontract, I  have,  have not, filed all compliance reports that have been required to file in connection with the contract or subcontract.

If the proposed contract is for \$50,000 or more and I have 50 or more employees, I also represent that:

3. ~~I  have,  have not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirements of the Secretary of Labor.~~
4. ~~If I have participated in such a contract or subcontract, I  have,  have not developed and placed on file at each establishment affirmative action programs as required by the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.~~

I understand that if I have failed to file any compliance reports that have been required of me, I am not eligible and will not be eligible to have my bid considered or to enter into the proposed contract unless and until I make an arrangement regarding such reports that is satisfactory to either the RHS, RBS or RUS, or to the office where the reports are required to be filed.

I also certify that I do not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments, and that I do not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I certify further that I will not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments, and that I will not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I agree that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in my contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. I further agree that (except where I have obtained identical certifications for proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) I will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause; that I will retain such certifications in my files; and that I will forward the following notice to such proposed subcontractors (except where the proposed subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods):

(See Reverse).

---

*According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0575-0018. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 10 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information.*

---

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTORS OF REQUIREMENTS FOR  
CERTIFICATIONS OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES**

A certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, order (32F.R. 7439, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a subcontract exceeding \$10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e. quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature of Bidder or Prospective Contractor)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Address (including Zip Code)*

RD Instruction 1940-Q  
Exhibit A-1

**CERTIFICATION FOR CONTRACTS, GRANTS AND LOANS**

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant or Federal loan, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant or loan.

2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant or loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions.

3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants under grants and loans) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(name) (date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(title)

Form Approved - OMB No.  
 0505-0027 Expiration Date: 12/31/2019



United States Department of Agriculture

AD-1048

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion  
 Lower Tier Covered Transactions**

*The following statement is made in accordance with the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. § 552(a), as amended). This certification is required by the regulations implementing Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension, and 2 C.F.R. §§ 180.300, 180.355, Participants' responsibilities. The regulations were amended and published on August 31, 2005, in 70 Fed. Reg. 51865-51880. Copies of the regulations may be obtained by contacting the Department of Agriculture agency offering the proposed covered transaction.*

*According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0505-0027. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 15 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. The provisions of appropriate criminal and civil fraud privacy, and other statutes may be applicable to the information provided.*

***(Read Instructions On Page Two Before Completing Certification)***

- A. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency;
- B. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

ORGANIZATION NAME

PR/AWARD NUMBER OR PROJECT NAME

NAME(S) AND TITLE(S) OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE(S)

SIGNATURE(S)

DATE

*The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all of its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, political beliefs, genetic information, reprisal, or because all or part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs). Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Stop 9410, Washington, DC 20250-9410, or call toll-free at (866) 632-9992 (English) or (800) 877-8339 (TDD) or (866) 377-8642 (English Federal-relay) or (800) 845-6136 (Spanish Federal-relay). USDA is an equal opportunity provider, employer and lender.*



### *Instructions for Certification*

- (1) By signing and submitting this form, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out on page 1 in accordance with these instructions.
- (2) The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension or debarment.
- (3) The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person(s) to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- (4) The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549, at 2 C.F.R. Parts 180 and 417. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is being submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- (5) The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this form that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- (6) The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this form that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion - Lower Tier Covered Transactions," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- (7) A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management (SAM) database.
- (8) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- (9) Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (5) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
Rural Utilities Service  
**KENTUCKY BULLETIN 1780-2**

**SUBJECT:** Guidance for Implementation of American Iron and Steel (AIS).

**TO:** Applicants, Consulting Engineers, Contractors, and Manufacturers

**EFFECTIVE DATE:** Date of approval.

**INSTRUCTIONS:** This Bulletin replaces the existing 2018 Kentucky Bulletin 1780-2.

**AVAILABILITY:** This Bulletin, as well as any RD or RUS instructions, regulations, or forms referenced in this Bulletin are available at any RD State Office or Area Office. The State Office staff is familiar with the use of the documents and can answer specific questions or RD requirements.

The basic concept of this new requirement is that all iron and steel products used in projects funded by RUS WEP must be produced in the United States. Iron and steel products are defined on page 14 of this Bulletin.

**PURPOSE:** This Bulletin provides information and guidance to effected parties regarding the AIS Requirements mandated by Section 746 of Title VII Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A-Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statues mandating domestic preference.

---

Julie Anderson  
State Engineer  
Water and Environmental Programs

---

11/19/2019

Date

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1. BACKGROUND.....3

2. APPLICABILITY.....3

3. IMPLEMENTATION.....4

4. OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES.....5

5. ENGINEER RESPONSIBILITIES.....5

6. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES.....6

7. MANUFACTURER, SUPPLIER, DISTRIBUTOR RESPONSIBILITIES.....7

8. RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THE GUARANTEED LOAN PROGRAM.....8

9. ECWAG.....8

10. AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER & ENGINEER (E-500).....8

11. BIDDING AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DOCUMENTS (EJCDC C-SERIES, 2013).....10

12. PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS.....17

13. WAIVER PROCESS.....17

14. MONITORING.....19

15. NON-COMPLIANCE.....19

16. INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS.....20

17. USE OF ATTACHMENTS.....20

1. BACKGROUND

- A. Section 746 of Title VII Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statues mandating domestic preference. It applies a new American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirement on the Rural Development (RD) WEP program.
- B. Statutory Language: SEC 746 Division A Title VII the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017.
  - (1) No Federal funds made available for this fiscal year for the rural water, waste water, waste disposal, and solid waste management programs authorized by sections 306, 306A, 306C, 306D, and 310B of the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act (7 USC 1926 et seq.) shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water or wastewater system unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States.
  - (2) In this section, the term "iron and steel products" means the following products made primarily of iron or steel: lined or unlined pipe flanges, manhole covers, and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.

2. APPLICABILITY

- A. The requirements of AIS apply only to projects that construct, alter, enlarge, extend, maintain, repair or otherwise improve rural water, sanitary sewage, solid waste disposal, and storm wastewater disposal facilities.
- B. The requirements apply to projects using funds from RD WEP. Any amount of funding from this program requires compliance with the AIS requirements. Use of funds from this program is not allowed unless the requirements for AIS are met for the entire project. Projects that leverage funds from other funding sources are also subject to the requirements.
- C. The requirements apply in the United States as defined in Section 746 (g) of the statute and therefore do not apply to projects located in Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, or Western Pacific Territories.
- D. The requirements apply to any used iron and steel products to be constructed in the project.
- E. The requirements do not apply to projects for which any funds were obligated on or before May 5, 2017. The requirements therefore do not apply to subsequent obligation of funds for projects which had an initial obligation of funds on or before May 5, 2017.
- F. The requirements do not apply to contracts which were executed prior to or on May 5, 2017, regardless of date of obligation.

- G. The requirements do not apply to projects for which contracts were executed and/or construction is already underway and/or completed prior to applying to USDA for funding.
  - H. The requirements do not apply to products primarily composed of iron and/or steel (composed of more than 50%) if they are not listed in the statute.
  - I. The requirements do not apply to raw materials used in the production of iron or steel such as iron ore, limestone, scrap iron and scrap steel.
  - J. The requirements do not apply to any items that are at the construction site temporarily, such as scaffolding, trench boxes, and equipment temporarily used or stored on site.
  - K. The requirements do not apply when the sole purpose of the loan and/or grant is to fund non-construction activities such as capacity/connection fees or the acquisition of a system.
  - L. The requirements supersede any regulation on full and open competition stated in 7 CFR 1780.70 (b) and 2 CFR Part 200.319. For example, if an iron and steel product that is compliant with AIS is made by only one manufacturer, provided documentation is submitted and verified, sole source procurement of said product may be used.
  - M. The requirements only apply to the final product as delivered to the work site and incorporated into the project. The need for compliance of an item with AIS depends on whether or not the final assembled product is listed. Components of a final product, even if they are listed, do not need to comply with the AIS requirements. In the case of an assembled product where the primary component is not listed in the 2017 Consolidated Appropriations Act and includes components/appurtenances that are specifically listed, said assembled product is not subject to AIS (e.g. pump assembly).
  - N. The requirements do not apply to any material that falls under a national waiver. There are three approved national waivers (attached for reference). They are the De minimis and Minor Components Waiver, Pig Iron and Direct Reduced Iron, and Stainless Steel Nuts and Bolts. These items should still be listed on the AIS Materials Tracking sheet but under Manufacturer list which waiver applies. De minimis must still be calculated.
3. IMPLEMENTATION (Agency, Owner, Engineer, Contractor, manufacturer's et al)
- A. There are several parties involved in compliance with the AIS requirement and some requirements are specific to a party.
  - B. The parties that have one or more responsibilities under AIS include: the Agency funding recipients under the Water and Waste Disposal Loan and Grant program and Guaranteed Loan Program, consulting engineers, construction contractors, suppliers, distributors, manufacturers; lenders under the Guaranteed Loan Program; and grantees under 306C and ECWAG programs.

4. OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. Sign loan resolutions, grant agreements and letters of intent to meet conditions which include AIS language, accepting AIS requirements in those documents and in the letter of conditions.
- B. Sign Agreement for Engineering Services, executed construction contracts and all other appropriate and necessary documents which include AIS language.
- C. Acknowledge responsibility for compliance with AIS requirements by signing change orders (i.e. C-941 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-7) and partial payment estimates (i.e. C-602 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-18).
- D. Obtain the certification letters from the Engineer once substantial completion has been achieved and maintain this documentation for the life of the loan.
- E. In special cases where the Owner provides its' own engineering and/or construction services, provide copies of Engineer's Certification Letter (Attachment 2) and Contractor's Certification Letter (Attachment 3) to the Agency. Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) must be obtained by the Owner for each AIS qualifying product. All certification letters must be kept in the Engineer's project file and on site during construction. For Owner Construction (Force Account), all AIS clauses from Section 11 must be included in the Agreement for Engineering Services.

5. ENGINEER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Costs of compliance with AIS should be included in the engineering fees (if appropriate) and in Engineer's opinions of probable project costs.
- B. Include AIS language (Section 11) in the Agreement for Engineering Services.
- C. Plans, specifications, bidding documents and bid addenda must include required AIS language (Section 12). For any AIS products specified by brand names, obtain a Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) from the manufacturer to verify the products comply with AIS.
- D. Certify that plans, specifications, and bidding documents comply with AIS and commit that bid addenda, executed contracts and change orders will comply with AIS and submit Engineer's Certification Letter (Attachment 2) to the Agency ***prior to authorization to advertise for bids.*** Include a preliminary list of those items subject to AIS for bidding purposes (Attachment 10).
- E. Provide a copy of the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) on any specified brand name AIS products in the plans, specifications and bidding documents including any bid addenda to the Contractor.

- F. After award of the contract, consult with the low bidder to finalize the preliminary list of AIS items and develop a comprehensive list of all AIS components to be used in construction and electronically submit to RD State Engineer. AIS Materials List (Attachment 10) should be used to set up the master list and must be updated and submitted with each pay request.
- G. Review shop drawings and change orders to ensure compliance with AIS. For shop drawings under consideration for any brand name, equal and/or substitute, any iron and steel products subject to AIS, obtain the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) from the Contractor to verify the products comply with AIS.
- H. Keep all certification letters from the Engineer, Contractor, and any AIS material manufacturer in the Engineer's project file. Provide a copy of the manufacturer's certification to the RD Engineer with each pay request that includes that AIS item. The RD Engineer will perform site AIS compliance inspections during construction. A copy of all manufacturer's letters to date that have been submitted and reviewed by RD Engineer will be used to compare the delivered and installed materials (if possible).
- I. Review AIS Materials List (Attachment 10) submitted with each pay request to verify accuracy and sign and date.
- J. For any change order under consideration for any AIS products, obtain a Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) from party submitting the change proposal to ensure compliance with AIS.
- K. Acknowledge responsibility for compliance with AIS requirements by signing change orders (i.e. C-941 of EJCDC or RD Form 1927-7) and partial pay estimates (i.e. C-620 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-18).
- L. Upon substantial completion of project, obtain the Contractor's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) and a complete and final AIS Materials List (Attachment 10) to submit to the RD State Engineer. Obtain copies of any/all manufacturers' certification letters for all AIS products used in the project to be kept in the Owner's project file.
- M. Resident project representative (RPR) reports must include verification, either by picture or written statement, when an AIS item is delivered and when it is installed and was in compliance with requirements based on manufacturer's certification.

## 6. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Review the Engineer's AIS information, preliminary list of applicable AIS items, and all instructions prior to bid preparation.
- B. Bid submittal with a request for consideration from a proposed equal or substitute should also include a Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) to verify the products comply with AIS.
- C. Upon award of the contract, obtain copies of any and all manufacturers' certification letters from the Engineer for brand name products specified by the Engineer.

- D. Shop drawing submittals for proposed equals, substitutes, and any iron and steel product subject to AIS, provide a Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) to verify the product complies with AIS. Work with the Engineer to develop a final comprehensive list of all AIS applicable materials. AIS Materials List (Attachment 10) should be used to set up the master list and must be updated, signed, and submitted with each pay request throughout the project and accompanied by the applicable manufacturer's certification.
  - E. Prior to construction, ensure that copies of any and all manufacturers' certification letters, including those from others (e.g. Engineer, Owner, etc.), for any specified AIS products to be used in the project are in the project file on site prior to installation.
  - F. Pay request must have an updated AIS Materials List (Attachment 10) with manufacturers certification for items included on the pay request and submitted with each pay request. All columns must be filled out completely as applicable. Do not complete columns under "De Minimis Materials Only" for qualifying materials. Sign and date. An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.
  - G. Change orders for any AIS products must include a Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) to the Engineer to verify the products comply with AIS.
  - H. Acknowledge responsibility for compliance with AIS requirement by signing change orders (i.e. C-941 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-7) and partial pay estimates (C-620 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-18).
  - I. Keep all manufacturer certification letters (including those from the Engineer and any manufacturer providing AIS products) on site during construction in the construction project file. If a construction item is required that does not appear to meet the AIS requirements, notify the project engineer as soon as possible and do not install the item until it has been resolved.
  - J. Upon substantial completion of the project, provide Contractor's Certification Letter (Attachment 3) to the Engineer that all iron and steel products installed comply with AIS
7. MANUFACTURER, SUPPLIER, DISTRIBUTOR RESPONSIBILITIES
- A. If iron and steel products are produced in the United States as defined in this Bulletin, prepare (applicable to manufacturers and fabricators) or obtain (applicable to suppliers, distributors, vendors, etc.) Manufacturer's Certification Letters (Attachment 4) and make available upon request to Engineer, Contractor, etc.
8. RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THE GUARANTEED LOAN PROGRAM  
AIS applies to projects funded by Section 306A- Guaranteed Loan Program
- A. Lenders are responsible to ensure that loan recipients comply with AIS requirements.
  - B. Loan recipients are ultimately responsible for compliance with AIS requirements.



9. ECWAG

- A. If construction contracts were awarded and/or executed or construction began prior to application, these projects are not subject to AIS (Section 2).
- B. If construction contracts were awarded and/or executed or construction began during the application process, these projects are subject to AIS.

10. AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND ENGINEER (EJCDC E-500) PROVISIONS

- A. Article 5.01.A: Add the following "Opinions of probable cost and any revisions thereof should reflect compliance with American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements mandated in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent mandating domestic preferences."
- B. Add paragraph 5.03.B: "Opinions of total project cost and any revisions thereof should reflect compliance with AIS and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference."
- C. Add paragraph A.1.03.A.12: "Services required to determine and certify that to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief that all iron and steel products referenced in engineering analysis, the plans, specifications, bidding documents, and associated bid addenda requiring design revisions are either produced in the US or are subject to approved waiver. Services required to determine to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief that approved substitutes, equals, and all iron and steel products proposed in the shop drawings, change orders and partial payment estimates are either produced in the US, or are subject of an approved waiver. The de minimis waiver {add project specific waivers if applicable} applies to this contract."
- D. Add paragraph A.1.04.A.10: "Provide copies of all manufacturers' certification letters to the Bidders on brand name iron and steel products along with plans, specifications and bidding documents. Manufacturers' certification letters must on the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) provided and be kept in the Engineer's project file and on site during construction."
- E. Add paragraph A.1.04.A.11: "Provide copies of all manufacturers' certification letters to the Contractor on any brand name iron and steel products upon award, Including any bid addenda and change orders. Manufacturers' certification letters must be kept in the Engineer's project file for the duration of construction."
- F. Add paragraph A.1.04.A.12: "Provide a preliminary list of those items subject to AIS requirements for bidding purposes and finalize with the Contractor for tracking and submit to RD. Review the contractors AIS Materials List (Attachment 10) for accuracy each month and include in each pay request with manufacturer's certification. An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy."

- G. Modify A.1.05.A.17: Add the following prior to the first sentence "Review and approve, or take other appropriate action, with respect to shop drawings, samples, and other required Contractor submittals to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. Any iron and steel products included in any submittal by the Contractor, must include the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) to verify the products were produced in the U.S. Copies of these letters must be kept in the Engineer's project file and on site during construction."
- H. Article A.1.05.A.18: Add the following at the end of the paragraph as amended by Kentucky Bulletin 1780-1 "Prior to approval of any substitute "or equal" obtain the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) to verify the products were produced in the U.S. Manufacturers' certification letters must be kept in Engineer's project file and on site during construction to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference, if applicable."
- I. Add subparagraph A.1.05.A.19.d: "Receive and review all manufacturers' certification letters for materials required to comply with AIS and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference to verify the products were procured in the U.S. Manufacturers' certification letters must be kept in the Engineer's project file on site during construction."
- J. Add subparagraph (c) to the end of A.1.05.A.20: (c) Review change proposals to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference."
- K. Add item "a" as a deliverable under paragraph A.1.05.A.24.b: (s) Obtain the Contractor's Certification Letter (Attachment 3) and copies of manufacturers' certification letters for all AIS used in the project. Upon substantial completion, provide copies of Engineer's, Contractor's, and all manufacturers' certification letters to the Owner. Attach Contractor's Certification Letter(Attachment 3) and a final AIS Materials List (Attachment 10) with letter of substantial completion and submit it to the Agency."
- L. Add subparagraph B.2.02: "Owners are ultimately responsible for compliance with AIS and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference and will be responsible for the following:
  - 1. Signing loan resolutions, grant agreements and letter of intent to meet conditions which include AIS language, accepting AIS requirements in those documents and in the letter of conditions.
  - 2. Signing change orders (i.e. C-941 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-7) and partial pay estimates (C-620 of EJCDC or RD Form 1924-18) and thereby acknowledging responsibility for compliance with AIS requirements.
  - 3. Obtaining all certification letters from the Engineer upon substantial completion of the project and maintaining this documentation for the life of the loan.

4. Where the Owner provides their own engineering and/or construction services, provide copies of Engineer's, and Contractor's certification letters to the Agency, and obtain all manufacturers' certification letters as required. All certification letters must be kept in the Engineer's project file and on-site during construction. For Owner Construction (Force Account), all clauses from Section 11 must be included in the Agreement or Engineering Services.
  5. Where the Owner directly procures AIS products, including AIS clauses in the procurement contracts and obtaining manufacturers' certification letters and providing copies to consulting engineers and contractors.
- M. Add subparagraph D.1.01.C.11.g: "(g) Maintain all manufacturers' certification letters in the project file and on site during construction to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference, as applicable."
- N. Add the following at the end of D.1.01.C.11b: Daily reports should document delivery and installation of an AIS material and verify by picture or statement on the report that the manufacturer was the same as that listed on the AIS materials list and complied with AIS requirements.
11. BIDDING AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT DOCUMENTS (EJCDC C-SERIES, 2013)
- A. Advertisement for Bids (C-111)  
Add at the end of C-111 prior to the Owner's name: "Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies, Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference applies to American Iron and Steel requirement to this project. All listed iron and steel products used in this project must be produced in the United States. The term "iron and steel products" means the following products made primarily of iron and steel: lines or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials. The de minimis waiver, pig iron and nuts and bolts all apply to this contract."
  - B. Instruction to Bidders (C-200)
    1. Article 5.01.C: Delete the semicolon at the end of the article and insert the following "included but not limited to the AIS requirements as mandated and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference which apply to the following products made primarily of iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials.
    2. Article 11.01: Modify article as previously amended by Kentucky Bulletin 1780-1 by inserting the following sentence after "Each such request shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions. Each such request shall include the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) for compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference, if applicable.

3. Article 24.03: Add paragraph 24.03 :Section 746 of Title VII Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and any subsequent statues mandating domestic preference applies an American Iron and Steel requirement to this project. All iron and steel products used in this project must be procured in the United States. "Iron and Steel Products" is defined in Section 1.b.2. The de minimis waiver {add project specific waivers as applicable} applies to this contract."
- C. Bid Form (C-410)
1. Article 3.01.C: Add language at the end of the sentence "...and including all AIS requirements.
  2. Article 7.01: Add 7.01.K "Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) on any approved "or equal" or substitute request to ensure compliance with AIS requirements and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference.
- D. Supplementary General Conditions (C-800)
1. SC 1.01.A.51: "Manufacture's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) is documentation provided by the manufacturer, supplier, distributor, vendor, fabricator, etc. to various entities stating that the AIS products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with the AIS requirements.
  2. SC 1.01.A.52: "AIS refers to requirements mandated by Section 746 Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriation s Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. "Iron and Steel Products" is defined in Section 1.b.2.
  3. SC 7.03: Add sentence "all iron and steel must meet AIS requirements.
  4. SC 7.04.B.1: "Contractor shall include the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) for compliance with AIS requirements to support data, if applicable. In addition, Contractor shall maintain an updated AIS Materials List (Attachment 10), to ensure that for de minimis waiver, cost is less than 5% of total materials cost for project." An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.
  5. SC 7.05.A.3.a4: "4) comply with AIS by providing the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4), if applicable.
  6. SC 7.11.A: Modify by inserting the following after "written interpretations and clarifications, "; "Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) is documentation provided by the manufacturer, supplier, distributor, vendor, fabricator, etc. to various entities stating that the iron and steel products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with AIS requirements.
  7. SC 7.16.A.1.e: "e. obtain the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4) for any item in the submittal subject to AIS requirements and include the certificate in the submittal.
  8. SC 7.16.D.9: Add the following paragraph: "Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings or sample shall include review of compliance with AIS requirements, as applicable."

9. SC 7.17.E: "Contractor shall certify, upon substantial completion, that all work and materials have complied with AIS requirements as mandated and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. Contractor shall provide Contractor's Certification Letter (Attachment 3) to Owner.
10. SC 10.10.A: "A: Services required to determine and certify that, to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief, all iron and steel products referenced in the engineering analysis, the plans, specifications, bidding documents, and associated bid addenda requiring design revisions are either produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver. Services required to determine, to the best of the Engineer's knowledge and belief, that approved substitutes, equals, and all iron and steel products proposed in the shop drawings, change orders, and partial pay estimates are either produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver under the Consolidate Appropriations Act of 2017.
11. SC 11.06.A.1: Modify by inserting the following sentence after "within 15 days after the submittal of the change proposal..." "Include supporting data (project name, name of manufacturer, city and state where the product was manufactured, description of product, signature of authorized manufacturer's representative) in the Manufacturer's Certification Letter (Attachment 4), as applicable."
12. SC 14.03G: Installation of materials that are non-compliant with AIS requirements shall be considered defective work.
13. SC 15.01.B.4: "4. By submitting materials for payment, Contractor is certifying that the submitted materials are compliant with AIS requirements. Manufacturers' Certification letter for Materials satisfy this certification. Refer to Manufacturer's Certification Letter provided in these Contract Documents.
15. SC 15.01.C.2d: "d. The materials presented for payment comply with AIS requirements.
14. SC 15.01.D.2: An updated AIS Materials List (Attachment 10) included in these contract documents must be dated and signed and submitted with each pay request prior to payment being authorized with any applicable manufacturer's certification. An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.
16. SC 15.03.A: Modify by adding the following "Services required to determine and certify that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, all substitutes, equals, and iron and steel products proposed in the shop drawings, change orders, and partial payment estimates are produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver. Services required to certify that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, all those products installed for the project are either produced in the U.S. or are the subject of an approved waiver."
17. SC19.14: Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference applies in AIS requirement to this project. All iron and steel products used in this project must be produced in the U.S. The term "iron and steel products" is defined in Section 1.b.2. The de minimis waiver, pig iron and nuts and bolts waivers apply to this contract."

18. SC 19.15: add Definitions:

"Assistance recipient" is the entity that received funding assistance from programs required to comply with AIS requirements in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference. This term includes owner and/or applicant.

"Certifications" means the following:

- *Manufacturers'* certification is the documentation provided by the manufacturer or fabricator to various entities stating that the iron and steel products to be used in the project are produced in the U.S. in accordance with AIS requirements. If items are purchased via a supplier, distributor, vendor, etc. vs. direct from the manufacturer or fabricator directly, then the supplier, distributor, vendor, etc. will be responsible for obtaining and providing these certification letters to the parties purchasing the product.
- *Engineer's* certification is documentation that plans, specifications, and bidding documents comply with AIS.
- *Contractors'* certification is documentation submitted upon substantial completion of the project that all iron and steel products installed were produced in the U.S.

"Coating" means a covering that is applied to the surface of an object. If a coating is applied to the external surface of a domestic iron or steel component, and the application takes place outside of the U.S., said product will be considered a compliant product under the AIS requirements. Any coating processes that are applied to the external surface of iron and steel components that would otherwise be AIS compliant would not disqualify the product from meeting the AIS requirements regardless of where the coating processes occur, provided that final assembly of the product occurs in the U.S. This exemption only applies to coatings on the *external surface* of iron and steel products, such as the lining of lined pipes. All manufacturing processes for lined pipes, including the application of pipe lining, must occur in U.S. for the product to be compliant with AIS requirements.

"Contractor" is the individual or entity with which the applicant has contracted (or is expected to) to perform construction services (or for water and waste projects funded by the programs which are subject to AIS requirements). This includes bidders and/or contractors that have received an award from the applicant and any party having a direct contractual relationship with the owner/applicant. A general contractor is often referred to as the prime contractor.

"Construction materials" are those articles, materials, or supplies made primarily of iron and steel, that are permanently incorporated into the project, not included mechanical and/or electrical components, equipment and systems. Some of these products may overlap with what is also considered "structural steel".

*Note:* Mechanical and electrical components, equipment, and systems are not considered construction materials. See definition of mechanical and electrical equipment.

"De minimis incidental components" are various miscellaneous low-cost components that are essential for, but incidental to, the construction and are incorporated into the physical structure of the project. Examples of incidental components could include small washers, screws, fasteners (such as "off the shelf" nuts and bolts, miscellaneous wire, corner bead, ancillary tube, signage, trash bins, door hardware etc.

Costs for de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of five percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project. The cost of an individual item may not exceed one percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.

"Engineer" is an individual or entity with which the owner has contracted to perform engineering/architectural services for water and waste projects funded by the programs subject to AIS requirements.

"Iron and Steel Products" are defined as the following products made primarily of iron and steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials. Only items on the above list made of primarily iron or steel, permanently incorporated into the project must be produced in the U.S. For example; trench boxes, scaffolding or equipment, which are removed from the project site upon completion of the project, are not required to be made of U.S. Iron or Steel.

"Manufacturers" meaning supplier, fabricator, distributor, materialman, or vendor is an entity with which the applicant, general contractor or with any subcontractor has contracted to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the project by the applicant, contractor or subcontractor.

"Manufacturing processes" are processes such as melting, refining, forming, rolling, drawing, finishing, and fabricating. Further, if a domestic iron and steel product is taken out of the U.S. for any part of the manufacturing process, it becomes foreign source material. However, raw materials such as iron ore, limestone, and iron and steel scrap are not covered by the AIS requirements, and the material(s), if any, being applied as coating are similarly not covered. Non-iron or steel components of an iron and steel product may come from non-U.S. sources. For example, for products such as valves and hydrants, the individual non-iron and steel components do not have to be of domestic origin. Raw materials, such as iron ore, limestone, scrap iron, and scrap steel, can come from non-U.S. sources.

"Mechanical equipment" is typically that which has motorized parts and/or is powered by a motor. "Electrical equipment" is typically any machine powered by electricity and included components that are part of the electrical distribution system. AIS does not apply to mechanical equipment.

"Minor components" are components within an iron or steel product otherwise compliant with the AIS requirements. This is different from the de minimis definition where de minimis pertains to the entire project and the minor component definition pertains to a single product. This waiver would allow non-domestically produced miscellaneous minor components comprising up to five percent of the total material cost of an otherwise domestically produced iron and steel product to be used. However, unless a separate waiver for a product has been approved, all other iron and steel components in said product must still meet the AIS requirements. This waiver does not exempt the whole product from the AIS requirements. Only minor components within said product and the iron or steel components of the product must be produced domestically. Valves and hydrants are also subject to the cost ceiling requirements described here. Examples of minor components could include items such as pins and springs in valves/hydrants, bands/straps in couplings, and other low-cost items such as small fasteners etc.

"Municipal castings" are cast iron and steel infrastructure products that are melted and cast. They typically provide access, protection, or housing for components incorporated into utility owned drinking water, storm water, wastewater, and solid waste infrastructure.

"National Office" refers to the office responsible for the oversight and administration of the program nationally. The National Office sets policy, develops program regulations, and provides training and technical assistance to help the state offices administer the program. The National Office is located in Washington, D.C.

"Owner" is the individual or entity with which the general contractor has contracted regarding the work, and which has agreed to pay the general contractor for the performance of the work pursuant to the terms of the contract for water and waste projects funded by the programs subject to AIS requirement. For the purpose of this Bulletin, the term is synonymous with the term "applicant" as defined in 7 CFR 1780.7 (a) (1), (2), and (3), and is an entity receiving financial assistance from the programs subject to AIS requirements.

"Primarily iron or steel" is defined as a product made of greater than 50 percent iron or steel, measured by cost. The cost should be based on the material costs. An exception to this definition is reinforced precast concrete (see Definition). All technical specifications and applicable industry standards (e.g. NIST, NSF, AWWA) must be met. If a product is determined to be less than 50 percent iron and steel, the AIS requirements do not apply.



For example, the cost of a fire hydrant includes:

1. The cost of materials used for the iron portion of the fire hydrant (e.g. bonnet, body, and shoe); and
2. The cost to pour and cast and create those components (e.g. labor and energy).

Not included in the cost are:

1. The additional material costs for the non-iron and steel internal working of the hydrant (e.g. stem, coupling, valve, seals, etc.); and
2. The cost to assemble the internal workings into the hydrant body.

"Produced in the United States" means that the production in the United States of the iron or steel products used in the project requires that all manufacturing processes must take place in the United States, with the exception of metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives.

"Project" is the total undertaking to be accomplished for the applicant by consulting engineers, general contractors, and others, including the planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up of which the work to be performed under the contract is a part. A project includes all activity that an applicant is undertaking to be financed in whole or part by programs subject to AIS requirements. The intentional splitting of projects to separate into smaller contracts or obligations to avoid AIS requirements is prohibited.

"Reinforced Precast Concrete" may not consist of at least 50 percent iron or steel, but the reinforcing bar and wire must be produced in the United States and meet the same standards for any other iron or steel product. Additionally, the casting of the concrete product must take place in the United States. The cement and other raw materials used in concrete production are not required to be of domestic origin. If the reinforced concrete is cast at the construction site, the reinforcing bar and wire are considered to be a construction material and must be produced in the United States.

"Steel" means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron between 0.02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements. Metallic elements such as chromium, nickel, molybdenum, manganese, and silicon may be added during the melting of steel for the purpose of enhancing properties such as corrosion resistance, hardness, or strength. The definition of steel covers carbon steel, alloy steel, stainless steel, tool steel, and other specialty steels.

"Structural steel" is rolled flanged shapes, having at least one dimension of their cross-section three inches or greater, which are used in the construction of bridges, buildings, ships, railroad rolling stock, and for numerous other constructional purposes. Such shapes are designated as wide-flange shapes, standard I beams, channels, angles, tees, and zees. Other shapes include but are not limited to, H-piles, sheet piling, tie plates, cross ties, and those for other special purposes.

"United States" means each of the several states, the District of Columbia, and each Federally Recognized Indian Tribe.

12. PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Irrespective of who purchases AIS products, owner, contractor or other parties must ensure that the products were produced in the United States as defined in this Bulletin. It is the manufacturers' responsibility to provide manufacturers' certification letters to ensure compliance with AIS requirements. The AIS requirements supersede any regulation on full and open free competition stated in 7 CFR 1780.70(b) and (d) and 2 CFR Part 200.319. For example, if an iron and steel product that is compliant with AIS is made by only one manufacturer, sole source procurement of said product may be used.

13. WAIVER PROCESS

A. General

Each entity that receives financial assistance for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of water and waste infrastructure from programs mandated to comply with the statute, must use iron and steel products produced in the United States. A waiver is a legal document granting a project an exception to AIS requirements, to use iron and steel products of non-domestic origin specified in the waiver(s). More than one waiver could be applied to a project.

Any funding recipient subject to AIS requirements are eligible to apply for waivers as outlined in the statute which states:

"A waiver may be granted by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee, if one or more of the following conditions are met:

1. Applying the American Iron and Steel requirements of the Act would be inconsistent with the public interest;
2. Iron and Steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of satisfactory quality; or
3. Inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the overall cost of the project by more than 25 percent."

Until a waiver is granted by USDA, the AIS requirement stands except with respect to municipalities covered by international agreements (see Section 17).

One public interest waiver has been granted by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee that addresses: (1) de minimis items and (2) minor components. This waiver is national in scope and applies to all projects. The term de minimis applies to products when they occur as a de minimis incidental components as intended for assistance recipients to use for their projects. The term minor components applies to minor components within an iron and/or steel product and is intended for manufacturers to certify that their products comply with AIS requirements. For definitions of de minimis and minor components see Definitions.

B. Application

To request a project specific waiver, proper and sufficient documentation must be provided by the assistance recipient (see Attachment 8).

To apply for a waiver under condition one (public interest), applicants and their consulting engineers must demonstrate definitive impacts on the community if a specified product is not utilized. Information must be submitted to the National Office (via [EESEngineering@wdc.usda.gov](mailto:EESEngineering@wdc.usda.gov)), copy to the RD State Engineer and approved by the Administrator of RUS. Public interest waivers national in scope will be identified and approved by the Administrator of RUS.

To apply for a waiver under special condition two (quality or quantity), applicants and their consulting engineers must submit information outlined in Attachment 9 and 10 to the National Office (via [EESEngineering@wdc.usda.gov](mailto:EESEngineering@wdc.usda.gov)).

All waiver applications must be submitted to National Office. If RD State Office receives any waiver requests, the request must be submitted to National Office for approval.

C. Timing

Waivers should be submitted prior to and no later than the submission of final plans, specifications, and bidding documents for any iron and steel products of known foreign origin. All waiver requests must be approved by the Agency prior to authorization to advertise for bids. In the event that a waiver is requested during construction such as via change order, it must be approved by the Agency prior to installation.

D. Evaluation by USDA

After receiving an application for a waiver of the AIS requirements, USDA National Office will publish the request on its website for 15 days and receive informal comment. National Office will evaluate whether the application adequately documents the statutory basis cited for the waiver. The Secretary or designee will determine whether or not to grant the waiver. Approved and disapproved waivers will be posted on the USDA AIS website. For project specific waivers where EPA and USDA are co-funding and the applicant has already submitted a request to and received an approval waiver from EPA, USDA will review said waiver for the co-funded project. Applicants/owners or their representatives are required to submit approved waiver to [EESEngineerig@wdc.usda.gov](mailto:EESEngineerig@wdc.usda.gov) for USDA RD review and concurrence.

All approved waivers must be included in the bidding documents, any bid addenda, change orders, and partial estimates. All information presented in waiver requests are subject to verification. Waiver requests deliberately containing false information will be rejected.

14. MONITORING

In order to comply with the Executive Order 13788 "Buy American, Hire American", dated April 18, 2017, and AIS requirements, monitoring activities will be completed by the State Office and/or National Office.

15. NON-COMPLIANCE

No Federal funds made available for the rural water, waste water, waste disposal, and solid waste management programs authorized by sections 306, 306A, 306C, 306D, 306E, and 310B of the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act (7 U.S.C. 1926 et seq.) shall be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public utility system unless all of the iron and steel products used in the project are produced in the United States.

Noncompliance occurs when funds are used from these programs for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair using non-domestic iron or steel products and the product is not covered by either a project-specific or a national waiver. Loan and grant recipients should always avoid non-compliance as it is a violation of a Federal statute.

Process for Noncompliance

- (1) Identify the noncompliant product.
- (2) The loan or grant recipient notifies appropriate USDA RD State or National Office contact.
- (3) If USDA RD State Office is notified, the Program Director will notify the National Office, Director of EES.
- (4) USDA will apply remedies for noncompliance as per 2 CFR 200 338-342.

16. INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS

The AIS requirements apply in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements. In a few cases where such an agreement exists between a loan and/or grant recipient and an international entity, the recipient is under the obligation to determine the applicability of the AIS requirements and document the actions taken to comply with these requirements.

17. USE OF ATTACHMENTS

The following explains the purpose of each Attachment to this Bulletin:

1. AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL: Attachment 1 is to be read by the RD Specialist at the pre-construction and signed by all parties' subject to the AIS requirements on the project. Signature of this form will serve as certification of advisement and acknowledgement of the AIS requirements.
2. ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE: Attachment 2 consists of a letter to be completed and signed by the consulting engineer certifying that he/she will ensure that plans,

specifications, bidding documents, and associated bid addenda, executed contracts and change orders for this project will comply with the AIS requirements. This certification letter is to be submitted to the Agency for approval **prior** to the Advertisement for Bids and must be kept in the engineer's project file and on-site during construction.

3. GENERAL (PRIME) CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE  
Attachment 3 consists of a letter to be completed and signed by the general contractor certifying that he/she will ensure that all iron and steel products installed for this project, comply with the AIS requirements. This includes not only installation and/or construction by their own company, but any and all subcontractors and manufacturers their company has contracted with on this project. This certification letter is to be submitted upon substantial completion of the project to the project engineer.
4. REQUIRED MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATION LETTER OF COMPLIANCE: Attachment 4 is the certification letter to be completed and signed by the manufacturer certifying that he/she will ensure that all iron and steel products and/or materials shipped or provided for the subject project are in full compliance with the AIS requirements. This includes listing each individual item/product/material provided to the project and providing the location of this/these item(s) being manufactured, including assembly. All manufacturers' certification letters must be in this format or the format EPA provides and kept in the engineer's project file and on site during construction.
5. EXAMPLES OF MUNICIPAL CASTINGS: Attachment 5 provides a sample list of iron and steel products that are subject to the AIS requirements. This list is not exhaustive and is meant only to provide examples. A unique list should be completed for each specific project/contract.
6. EXAMPLES OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS: Attachment 6 provides a sample list of construction materials that are subject to the AIS requirements. This list is not exhaustive and is meant only to provide examples.
7. EXAMPLES OF NON-CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS: Attachment 7 provides a sample list of items that are not subject to AIS requirements. This list is not exhaustive and is meant only to provide examples.
8. INFORMATIONAL CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC WAIVER REQUEST: Attachment 8 is a checklist that is to be completed by the applicant and/or consulting engineer to help ensure that all appropriate and necessary information is submitted with the request to USDA. This checklist should not be used for public interest waiver. It is for informational purposes only and does not need to be included as part of the waiver application. Project specific waivers may be requested if one or more of the following conditions applies: (1) The iron and/or steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of satisfactory quality; (2) The inclusion of iron and/or steel products produced in the United States will increase the overall cost of the project by more than 25 percent. All approved waivers must be included in the bidding documents, any bid addenda, change orders, and partial estimates. All information presented in waiver requests are subject to evaluation. Waiver requests deliberately containing false information will be rejected.

9. **EXAMPLE COST TABLE FOR A PROJECT COST WAIVER:** Attachment 9 is an example of a table that must be included with any cost-based project waiver request. Information included in the table; product reference in the specification, brief description of the product, quantity, unit, unit price and two costs of the item: (1) cost of an AIS compliant product and (2) cost of a non-domestic product. The total cost for all items will be part of the evaluation. Waiver requests deliberately containing false information in order to receive a project cost waiver will be rejected.
  
10. **AIS MATERIALS TRACKING:** Attachment 10 is a spreadsheet to track all AIS products, de minimis components. An updated list must be signed and dated and submitted to the Engineer by the Contractor with each pay request unless no qualifying AIS materials have been delivered on the pay request (a statement to that effect must be included on the pay request). Once reviewed for accuracy, the signed and updated list must be submitted to the Agency with each pay request. If an AIS qualifying or de minimis material is delivered more than once, a new line will be required for each delivery of that material. An excel version that will compute all totals can be obtained from the RD State Office that can be used as a working copy.

Total cost of all materials as specified in the bid tab is required to be provided on the AIS tracking sheet to calculate the De Minimis amount allowable. It can be difficult to estimate the total cost of materials that will be used throughout the entire construction project to set up the spreadsheet. With this in mind, using 50% of the total construction cost as the amount used for material costs has proven to be a fairly accurate estimate and can be used on the AIS materials tracking sheet.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

"Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 (Division A- Agriculture, Rural Development, Food and Drug Administration, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2017) and subsequent statues mandating domestic preference applies an American Iron and Steel requirement to this project.

All parties are required to comply with these requirements and to ensure that all iron and steel products used on this project are produced in the United States. The term "iron and steel products" means the following products made of primarily iron or steel: lined or unlined pipes and fittings, manhole covers and other municipal castings, hydrants, tanks, flanges, pipe clamps and restraints, valves, structural steel, reinforced precast concrete, and construction materials."

\_\_\_\_\_  
**RD Representative Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Borrower Signature or Approved Representative**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Engineer's Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Contractor's Signature**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

**ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION LETTER**

DATE:

RE: APPLICANT  
PROJECT NAME  
CONTRACT NUMBER

I hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, iron and steel products referenced in the Plans, Specifications, and Bidding Documents for this project comply with Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference or are the subject of a waiver approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee. This certification is not intended to be a warranty in any way, but rather the designer's professional opinion that to the best of their knowledge, the products comply.

I hereby commit that to the best of my ability, all iron and steel products that will be referenced in the Bid Addenda, Executed Contracts, and Change Orders will comply with Section 746 of the Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference or are/will be the subject of a waiver approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Engineering Firm (Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
By Authorized Representative (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

This document is to be submitted prior to Agency authorization for Advertisement for Bids.



**CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION LETTER**

DATE:

**RE: APPLICANT  
PROJECT NAME  
CONTRACT NUMBER**

I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, all iron and steel products installed for this project by my company and by any and all subcontractors and manufacturers my company has contracted with for this project, comply with Section 746 of Title VII of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2017 and any subsequent statutes mandating domestic preference or are the subject of a waiver approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or designee.

---

Name of Construction Company (Print)

---

By Authorized Representative (Signature)

---

Title

This certification is to be submitted upon completion of the project to the project engineer.

**REQUIRED FORMAT AND WORDING FOR  
MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATION LETTER**

Date:

Company Name:

Company Address:

Subject: AIS Step Certification for Project (X), Owner's Name, and Contract Number

I, (company representative), certify that the (melting, bending, galvanizing, cutting, etc.) processes for (manufacturing or fabricating) the following products and/or material shipped or provided for the subject project is in full compliance with the mandated AIS requirements.

Item, Products and/or Materials, and location of delivery (City, State)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

Such process for AIS took place in the following location:

---

City, State

This certification is to be submitted upon request to interested parties (e.g. municipalities, consulting engineers, general contractors, etc.)

If any of the above compliance statements change while providing materials to this project, please immediately notify the person(s) who is requesting to use your product(s).

---

Authorized Company Representative

*(Note: Authorized signature shall be manufacturer's representative and not the materials distributor or supplier)*

**EXAMPLES OF MUNICIPAL CASTINGS** *(includes but not limited to):*

Access Hatches  
Ballast Screen  
Benches (Iron or Steel)  
Bollards  
Cast Bases  
Cast Iron Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular  
Cast Iron Riser Rings  
Catch Basin Inlet  
Cleanout/Monument Boxes  
Construction Covers and Frames  
Curb Corner Guards  
Curb Openings  
Detectable Warning Plates  
Downspout Shoes (Boot, Inlet)  
Drainage Grates, Frames and Curb Inlets  
Inlets  
Junction Boxes  
Lampposts  
Manhole Covers, Rings and Frames, Risers  
Meter Boxes  
Service Boxes  
Steel Hinged Hatches, Square and Rectangular  
Steel Riser Rings  
Trash Receptacles  
Tree Grates  
Tree Guards  
Trench Grates  
Valve Boxes, Covers and Risers

**EXAMPLES OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS** (included but not limited to)

Wire rod, bar, angles  
Concrete reinforcing bar, wire, wire cloth  
Wire rope and cables  
Tubing  
Framing  
Joists  
Trusses  
Fasteners (i.e., nuts and bolts)  
Welding rods  
Decking  
Grating  
Railings  
Stairs  
Access ramps  
Fire escapes  
Ladders  
Wall panels  
Dome structures  
Roofing  
Ductwork  
Surface drains  
Cable hanging systems  
Manhole steps  
Fencing and fence tubing  
Guardrails  
Doors  
Stationary screens

**EXAMPLES OF NON-CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS-** (includes but not limited to):

(Note: includes appurtenances necessary for their intended use and operation and are not subject to AIS requirements)

Pumps  
Motors  
Gear Reducers  
Drives (including variable frequency drives (VFD's))  
Electric/pneumatic/manual accessories used to operate valves (such as electric valve actuators).  
Mixers  
Gates (e.g. sluice and slide gates)  
Motorized screens (such as traveling screens)  
Blowers/aeration equipment  
Compressors  
Meters (flow and water meters)  
Sensors  
Controls and switches  
Supervisory control data acquisition (SCADA)  
Membrane filtration systems (includes RO package plants)  
Filters  
Clarifier arms and clarifier mechanisms  
Rakes  
Grinders  
Disinfection systems  
Presses (including belt presses)  
Conveyors  
Cranes  
HVAC (excluding network)  
Water heaters  
Heat exchangers  
Generators  
Cabinetry and housing (such as electrical boxes/enclosures)  
Lighting fixtures  
Electrical conduit  
Emergency life systems  
Metal office furniture  
Shelving  
Laboratory equipment  
Analytical instrumentation  
Dewatering equipment

**INFORMATIONAL CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC WAIVER REQUEST**

Please reference the specifications of the product.

<b>Information</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Note</b>
<p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Description of the foreign and domestic construction materials</li> <li>– Unit of measure</li> <li>– Quantity</li> <li>– Price</li> <li>– Date that product is needed (e.g. time of delivery or availability)</li> <li>– Location of the construction project</li> <li>– Name and address of the proposed supplier</li> <li>– A detailed justification for the use of foreign construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request was submitted according to the instructions in the memorandum</li> <li>• Assistance recipient made a good faith effort to solicit bids for domestic iron and steel products, as demonstrated by language in requests for proposals, contracts, and communications with the prime</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Cost Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products (Exhibit J)</li> <li>– Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison</li> <li>– Supporting documentation indicating that the contractor made a reasonable survey of the market, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<p><b>Availability Waiver Requests</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following supporting documentation necessary to demonstrate the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the materials for which the waiver is requested: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Supplier information or pricing information from a reasonable number of domestic suppliers indicating availability/delivery date for construction materials</li> <li>– Documentation of the assistance recipient's efforts to find available domestic sources, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers.</li> <li>– Date that product is needed (e.g. time of delivery or availability) to provide justification</li> <li>– Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request includes a statement from the prime contractor and/or supplier confirming the non-availability of the domestic construction materials for which the waiver is sought</li> <li>• Has the State received other waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects?</li> </ul>		

EXAMPLE COST TABLE FOR A PROJECT COST WAIVER

AIS/Non-AIS Cost Comparison Table											
Specification	Item or Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Cost if applying AIS	Cost if a waiver to AIS is applied					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
					\$ -	\$ -					
<b>TOTAL COST:</b>					\$0.00	\$0.00					







